



# Hampton VA Medical Center

## Replace Natural Gas Line

VAMC PO No.: 590-16-108  
ADG Project No.: ADG15007.00

## SPECIFICATIONS

### AVETECH DESIGN GROUP plc

123 Bruton Court, Suite 100  
Chesapeake, VA 23322  
Phone: 757.389.5518  
Fax: 757.389.5207

[www.avetechdg.com](http://www.avetechdg.com)

November 11, 2016



**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
 SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS  
 Section 00 01 10**

	<b>DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS</b>	<b>DATE</b>
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	07-15
	<b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
01 00 00	General Requirements	11-15
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	04-13
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	07-15
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	10-14
01 42 19	Reference Standards	05-16
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	06-15
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
	<b>DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>	
02 41 00	Demolition	02-15
	<b>DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE</b>	
	Not Used	
	<b>DIVISION 04 - MASONRY</b>	
	Not Used	
	<b>DIVISION 05 - METALS</b>	
	Not Used	
	<b>DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES</b>	
	Not Used	
	<b>DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>	
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	07-14
07 92 00	Joint Sealant	10-15
	<b>DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS</b>	
	Not Used	

	<b>DIVISION 09 - FINISHES</b>	
09 91 00	Painting	01-16
	<b>DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES</b>	
	Not Used	
	<b>DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT</b>	
	Not Used	
	<b>DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS</b>	
	Not Used	
	<b>DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION</b>	
	Not Used	
	<b>DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT</b>	
	Not Used	
	<b>DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION</b>	
	Not Used	
	<b>DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING</b>	
	Not Used	
	<b>DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)</b>	
23 05 10	Common Work Results for Boiler Plant and Steam Generation	02-15
23 11 23	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	02-15
	<b>DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION</b>	
25 10 10	Advanced Utility Metering System	02-10
	<b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>	
	Not Used	
	<b>DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS</b>	
	Not Used	
	<b>DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY</b>	

	Not Used	
	<b>DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK</b>	
31 20 00	Earthwork	07-16
31 23 19	Dewatering	10-12
	<b>DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS</b>	
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	05-13
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	09-15
32 17 23	Pavement Markings	04-10
33 51 00	Natural-Gas Distribution	10-11

**SECTION 00 01 15**  
**LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

Drawing No.	Title
	GENERAL DRAWINGS
G001	Title Sheet
	CIVIL DRAWINGS
C1.0	Existing Conditions
C2.0	Overall Plan
C2.1	Gas Line Plan & Profile
C2.2	Gas Line Plan & Profile
C2.3	Gas Line Plan & Profile
C2.4	Gas Line Plan & Profile
C2.5	Gas Line Plan & Profile
C3.0	Erosion Control Details
C3.1	Site Details
	MECHANICAL DRAWINGS
M001	General Notes and Legends and Abbreviations
MD101	Mechanical Site Demolition Plan
MD102	Building 116 Enlarged Demolition Plan
MS101	Mechanical Site New Work Plan
MS102	Building 116 Enlarged New Work Plan

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.....	1
1.2 GENERAL INTENTION.....	1
1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S) .....	1
1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR.....	2
1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	2
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	4
1.7 ALTERATIONS.....	8
1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION .....	8
1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS .....	9
1.10 RESTORATION.....	10
1.11 PHYSICAL DATA .....	11
1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES .....	11
1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK.....	12
1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	14
1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	14
1.16 RESIDENT ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE.....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT .....	15
1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS.....	16
1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS.....	16
1.20 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	16
1.21 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	16
1.22 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT .....	18

1.23 TESTS.....	18
1.24 INSTRUCTIONS.....	19
1.25 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY.....	20
1.26 RELOCATED // EQUIPMENT // ITEMS // .....	21
1.27 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT.....	<b>Error!</b>
<b>Bookmark not defined.</b>	
1.28 CONSTRUCTION SIGN.....	22
1.29 SAFETY SIGN.....	22
1.30 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1.31 FINAL ELEVATION Digital Images.....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1.32 HISTORIC PRESERVATION.....	23
1.33 VA TRIRIGA CPMS.....	23

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

**1.2 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for VA Medical Center, Hampton as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. The organized Site Visit will be the only opportunity for potential bidders to visit the site prior to the bid opening. The date, time, and location of the organized site visit are identified in the solicitation.
- C. Offices of Avetech Design Group, plc, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the COR.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

**1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)**

- A. For a description of the Base Bid and subsequent bid deducts for this project, please refer to the Bid Items List which is located in the Invitation for Bid (IFB) Solicitation.



**1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR**

- A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

**1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days' notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting officers representative for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.

2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
  - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
  - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. A limited number of 2 permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

**1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the COR. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the COR and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

**(FAR 52.236-10)**

- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as shown on the drawings or as determined by the COR.

- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others.

- 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.

G. Phasing:

The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:

To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to COR and Contractor, as follows:

- H. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric and privacy fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires

spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COR.

I. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:

1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.

J. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY for additional requirements.
2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 14 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request

shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.

3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.

4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.

5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.

K. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

L. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:

1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times with approval.

2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.

M. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

## 1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR of areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both to the Contracting Officer.

## 1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.

2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.

3. PCB Transformers and Capacitors: The Contractor shall be responsible for disposal of the Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) transformers and capacitors. The transformers and capacitors shall be taken out of service and handled in accordance with the procedures of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Department of Transportation (DOT) as outlined in Code of Federal Regulation (CFR), Titled 40 and 49 respectively. The EPA's Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA) Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7 also apply. Upon removal of PCB transformers and capacitors for disposal, the "originator" copy of the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (EPA Form 8700-22), along with the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest Continuation Sheet (EPA Form 8700-22A) shall be returned to the Contracting Officer who will annotate the contract file and transmit the Manifest to the Medical Center's Chief.

a. Copies of the following listed CFR titles may be obtained from the Government Printing Office:

40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste  
 40 CFR 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste  
 40 CFR 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste  
 40 CFR 761.....PCB Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and use Prohibitions  
 49 CFR 172.....Hazardous Material tables and Hazardous Material Communications Regulations  
 49 CFR 173.....Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packaging  
 49 CFR 173.....Subpart A General  
 49 CFR 173.....Subpart B Preparation of Hazardous Material for Transportation  
 49 CFR 173.....Subpart J Other Regulated Material; Definitions and Preparation  
 TSCA.....Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7

**1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-9)**

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.
- D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the Environmental office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the



permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:

- Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
- Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
- Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
- Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
- Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

#### **1.10 RESTORATION**

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire

protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

#### **1.11 PHYSICAL DATA**

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

- 1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by Draper Aden Associates.

#### **(FAR 52.236-4)**

- B. Subsurface conditions have been developed by core borings and test pits. Logs of subsurface exploration are shown diagrammatically on drawings.
- C. A copy of the soil report will be made available for inspection by bidders upon request to the Engineering Officer at the VA Medical Center, \_\_\_\_\_ and shall be considered part of the contract documents.
- D. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

#### **1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES**

- A. A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The

Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

- B. Contractor shall be responsible of locating and marking all utilities at their own expenses. Miss Utilities have no access to the VA Medical Center, Hampton.

### **1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

#### **(FAR 52.236-17)**

- B. Establish and plainly mark center lines for each building and corner of column lines and/or addition to each existing building, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and/or addition, and roads are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.
- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of

footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:

1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the COR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.
- D. During progress of work, and particularly as work progresses from floor to floor, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the COR before any major items of concrete work are placed. In addition, Contractor shall also furnish to the COR certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.
1. Lines of each building and/or addition.
  2. Elevations of bottoms of footings and tops of floors of each building and/or addition.
  3. Lines and elevations of sewers and of all outside distribution systems.
  4. Lines of elevations of all swales and interment areas.
  5. Lines and elevations of roads, streets and parking lots.
- E. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to COR.
- F. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer Representative, reproducible drawings at the scale of the contract drawings, showing the finished grade on the grid developed for constructing the work, including burial monuments and fifty foot stationing along new road centerlines. These drawings shall bear the seal of the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer.

- G. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

#### **1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

#### **1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS**

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.
- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

**1.16 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:

1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations*. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned,

- maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
  - C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.
  - D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

#### **1.18 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.
- B. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

#### **1.19 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
  - 1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
  - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
  - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
  - 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be



cause for revocation (at COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

- G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished and paid by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

#### **1.21 TESTS**

- A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.
- B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable

boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.

- E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.
- F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

## **1.22 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned

Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

#### **1.23 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY**

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C. Contractor shall be prepared to receive this equipment from Government and store or place such equipment not less than 90 days before Completion Date of project.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
  - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government

representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.

2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.

- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

#### **1.24 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT ITEMS**

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and

installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.

- E. Contractor shall employ services of an installation engineer, who is an authorized representative of the manufacturer of this equipment to supervise assembly and installation of existing equipment, required to be relocated.
- F. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

#### **1.25 CONSTRUCTION SIGN**

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.
- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.
- D. Detail Drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign as found on the VA TIL.

#### **1.26 SAFETY SIGN**

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.

- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COR.
- D. Standard Detail Drawing Number SD10000-02 (Found on VA TIL) of safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics.
- E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

#### **1.27 HISTORIC PRESERVATION**

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

#### **1.28 SUBMITTAL EXCHANGE**

The contractor is solely responsible for acquiring access to the Submittal Exchange.

Requirement: Contractors shall use Submittal Exchange for all submittals, RFIs, Daily Reports, and Punchlist tracking required by specifications. Contractor is responsible to view tutorials and learn system. More information at <http://www.submittalexchange.com/public>.

- A. Access Request and Payment can be coordinated by contacting:

Matt Fischer, Sales Consultant

Submittal Exchange

Email: [matt.fischer@texturacorp.com](mailto:matt.fischer@texturacorp.com)

Phone: 515-393-2423

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 32 16.15**  
**PROJECT SCHEDULES**  
**(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)**

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

**1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.

**1.3 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES**

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed scheduler.
  2. Information to show that the proposed scheduler has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed scheduler, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another scheduler within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduler approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

**1.04 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES**

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service

will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support

the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.

- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

#### **1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL**

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor



shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
  2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

- D. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately \_\_\_\_\_ work activities/events.

**1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA**

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

**1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
1. Show activities/events as:
    - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.

- b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
  - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
  - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
  - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
  3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
  4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
  5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
  2. The planned number of shifts per day.
  3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

#### **1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:**

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

#### **1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING**

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
  2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
  3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
  4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
  5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
  6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
  7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and resident engineer for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the resident engineer. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the resident engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and**

**associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**

- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

#### **1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
  3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

#### **1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE**

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
  2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
  4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### **1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION**

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion

date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer- produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

**END OF SECTION 01 32 16.15**



**SECTION 01 33 23**  
**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

- 1.1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1.2. For the purposes of this contract, samples (including laboratory samples to be tested), test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1.3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, **with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements**. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
  - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
  - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1.4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1.5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by COR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1.6. Upon receipt of submittals, **Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto**. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1.7. **The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract**. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant

to request therefore by Contracting Officer, **adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.**

- 1.8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1.9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid.  
**Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.**
  - A. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
  - B. Submittals **will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished.** In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
    1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
    2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
    3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.

- C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.
1. Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
  2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which a laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
  3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to an approved commercial testing laboratory.
  4. Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to both COR and to Architect-Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
  5. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to COR for appropriate action.
  6. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.
  7. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, **resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval.** Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not

requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.

- F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
  2. Reproducible shall be full size.
  3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
  4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
  5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
  6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
  7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1.10. Samples, shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data shall be submitted for approval to the Contracting Officer Representative. Contractor shall use the online document exchange system, "Submittal Exchange" for all submittals required by specifications for this project. Contractor is responsible to incur all costs required to allow full access and user capability for all contractors.
- A. Website for the program is: <http://www.submittalexchange.com/public/>
- B. Website representative is: Brian Rolan; Phone: 1-800-724-0024.
- 1.11. The Contracting Officer Representative is responsible to forward submittals to the Architect-Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 35 26**  
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1	APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS .....	3
1.2	DEFINITIONS .....	4
1.3	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS .....	6
1.4	ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) .....	6
1.5	ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs) .....	12
1.6	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE .....	14
1.7	"SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP) .....	15
1.8	TRAINING .....	16
1.9	INSPECTIONS .....	17
1.10	ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS .....	18
1.11	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) .....	19
1.12	INFECTION CONTROL .....	20
1.13	TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING .....	28
1.14	FIRE SAFETY .....	29
1.15	ELECTRICAL .....	32
1.16	FALL PROTECTION .....	34
1.17	SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS .....	35
1.18	EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1.19	CRANES .....	36
1.20	CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT) .....	36
1.21	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY .....	37

1.22	WELDING AND CUTTING.....	37
1.23	LADDERS.....	37
1.24	FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS.....	38

**SECTION 01 35 26**  
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011 .....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health  
Planning

A10.34-2012 .....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to  
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013 .....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to  
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work  
Environment American National Standard  
Construction and Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013 .....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of  
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013 .....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012 .....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014 .....Standard for Fire Prevention During  
Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014 .....National Electrical Code

70B-2013 .....Recommended Practice for Electrical  
Equipment Maintenance

70E-2012 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the  
Workplace

99-2012 .....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013 .....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,  
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and  
Certification Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904 .....Reporting and Recording Injuries &  
Illnesses

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General  
Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for  
Construction Industry

CPL 2-0.124 .....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

A. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying  
existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working  
conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to



employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

- B. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.
- C. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.
- D. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even though provided by a physician or registered personnel.
- E. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:
  - 1. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
  - 2. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
  - 3. Restricted work;
  - 4. Transfer to another job;
  - 5. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
  - 6. Loss of consciousness; or
  - 7. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

### 1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. **Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work.** Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer Representative.

### 1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

- A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) **shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program.** Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. **The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s).** Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and **inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.**
- B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:
1. Written in English **by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract** (model language can be

found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.

2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:

a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:

- 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
- 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
- 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).

b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:

- 1) Contractor;
- 2) Contract number;
- 3) Project name;
- 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

**c. STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

**d. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:

- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
- 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
- 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
- 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
- 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
- 6) Lines of authority;
- 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

**e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
- 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

**f. TRAINING.**

- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
- 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- 4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

**g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.**

- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be

conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.

- 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

**h. ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING.** The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all OSHA Recordable Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure & identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Contracting Officer Representative.

- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
- 2) Accident investigations, reports, and logs.

**i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED.** Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

- 1) Emergency response;
- 2) Contingency for severe weather;
- 3) Fire Prevention;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting;

- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety;
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Excavation/trenching;
- 16) Crane Critical lift;
- 17) Respiratory protection;
- 18) Health hazard control program;
- 19) Radiation Safety Program;
- 20) Abrasive blasting;
- 21) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 22) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
- 23) Demolition plan;

C. Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. **Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.**

D. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative, the APP and attachments **will be enforced as part of the contract.**  
Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP

will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the project superintendent, project overall designated OSHA Competent Person, and facility Safety Contracting Officer Representative. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34) and the environment.

#### **1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):**

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor,



subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
  - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
  - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
3. Submit AHAs to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during

daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses **using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed**. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and **provided to the prime contractor for review and approval** and then submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative.

#### **1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:**

- A. **Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b) (1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.**
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

**1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):**

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b) (2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.
- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging and Scaffolds).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part

of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.

- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

#### **1.8 TRAINING:**

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.
- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging and scaffolds shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.

- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

#### **1.9 INSPECTIONS:**

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate

with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.

- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.

1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
2. The Contracting Officer Representative will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative within one week of the onsite inspection.

#### **1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:**

- A. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of OSHA Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than \$5,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if

known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Contracting Officer Representative determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.

- B. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, for Medical Treatment defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162, and provide the report to the Contracting Officer Representative within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer Representative will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly.
- D. A summation of all OSHA recordable accidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Contracting Officer Representative as requested.

#### **1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) :**

- A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
- B. Mandatory PPE includes:
  - 1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of work

operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.

2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative.
4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

#### **1.12 INFECTION CONTROL**

- A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas.
- B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Contracting Officer Representative before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any



construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the Contracting Office Representative. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class III and IV**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative.
- 2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
- 5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

- 6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 6) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative.

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative.
- 2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins.

Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

- 4) Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.
- 5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.
- 6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.
- 7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
- 5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.

7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.

8) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative.

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
  - a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Contracting Officer Representative and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping
  - b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
  - c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
  - d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris
  - e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing

- f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing, One-hour, fire-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted
3. Dust proof: One-hour, fire-rated drywall
4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
8. Portable Ceiling Access Module

- E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

- F. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.
- H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
  2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
  3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
  4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area

frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Contracting Officer Representative and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

#### J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary
3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

#### **1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING**

A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.

1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.
2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a



positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.

3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

#### **1.14 FIRE SAFETY**

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Facility Safety Officer and Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.
- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Temporary Construction Partitions:
  1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between the areas that are described in phasing requirements. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or

- less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C,  $\frac{3}{4}$  hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
2. Install One-hour fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
  3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

- J. Standpipes: Install and extend standpipes up with each floor in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and NFPA 241. Do not charge wet standpipes subject to freezing until weather protected.
- K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
- L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Contracting Officer Representative.
- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative.
- N. **Hot Work:** Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative. Obtain permits from Contracting Officer Representative at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- O. **Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections:** Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.

- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- R. If required, submit documentation to the Contracting Officer Representative that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

#### **1.15 ELECTRICAL**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or

operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Contracting Officer Representative with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted prior to the start of that work.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the Contracting Officer Representative.

D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer

Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

- E.** Ground-fault circuit interrupters. All 120-volt, single-phase 15- and 20-ampere receptacle outlets on construction sites shall have approved ground-fault circuit interrupters for personnel protection. "Assured Equipment Grounding Conductor Program" only is not allowed.

#### **1.16 FALL PROTECTION**

- A.** The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.

1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements).  
Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

#### **1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS**

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
  - 1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
  - 2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
  - 3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
  - 4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
  - 1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
  - 2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

### **1.18 CRANES**

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.
- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date of November 10, 2014.
- C. A detailed lift permit shall be submitted 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing. The lift will not be allowed without approval of this document.
- D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
  - 1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
  - 2. over any occupied building unless
    - a. the top two floors are vacated
    - b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

### **1.19 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)**

- A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.



#### **1.20 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY**

- A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.146 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].
- B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative.

#### **1.21 WELDING AND CUTTING**

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative. Obtain permits from Contracting Officer Representative at least 48 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

#### **1.22 LADDERS**

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
  - 1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.

2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.

G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

### **1.23 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS**

A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. See 21.F for covering and labeling requirements. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.

C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.

1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.

2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or

- orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
  4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
  5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

**END OF SECTION 01 35 26**

**SECTION 01 42 19**  
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

**1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)**

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

**1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
Office of Construction & Facilities Management  
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)

425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)

Washington, DC 20001

Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178

Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

**1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF  
FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS  
(FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained  
from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. <a href="http://www.aluminum.org">http://www.aluminum.org</a>
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council <a href="http://www.aabchg.com">http://www.aabchg.com</a>
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association <a href="http://www.aamanet.org">http://www.aamanet.org</a>
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists <a href="http://www.aatcc.org">http://www.aatcc.org</a>
ACI	American Concrete Institute <a href="http://www.aci-int.net">http://www.aci-int.net</a>
ADC	Air Diffusion Council <a href="http://flexibleduct.org">http://flexibleduct.org</a>
AGA	American Gas Association <a href="http://www.aga.org">http://www.aga.org</a>
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America <a href="http://www.agc.org">http://www.agc.org</a>
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.agma.org">http://www.agma.org</a>
AIA	American Institute of Architects

<http://www.aia.org>

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction

<http://www.aisc.org>

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute

<http://www.steel.org>

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.

<http://www.amca.org>

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.

<http://www.ansi.org>

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute

<http://www.ari.org>

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and  
Air-Conditioning Engineers

<http://www.ashrae.org>

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers

<http://www.asme.org>

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering

<http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials

<http://www.astm.org>

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute

<http://www.awinet.org>

AWS American Welding Society

<http://www.aws.org>

AWWA American Water Works Association

<http://www.awwa.org>

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.buildershardware.com>

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute  
<http://www.cagi.org>

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.  
<http://www.cganet.com>

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.chlorineinstitute.org>

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association  
<http://www.cisca.org>

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute  
<http://www.cispi.org>

CTI Cooling Technology Institute  
<http://www.cti.org>

DHI Door and Hardware Institute  
<http://www.dhi.org>

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association  
<http://www.egsa.org>

EEI Edison Electric Institute  
<http://www.eei.org>

EPA Environmental Protection Agency  
<http://www.epa.gov>

ETL ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.  
<http://www.etl.com>

FCC Federal Communications Commission  
<http://www.fcc.gov>

FPS	The Forest Products Society <a href="http://www.forestprod.org">http://www.forestprod.org</a>
GAN	Glass Association of North America <a href="http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/">http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/</a>
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance <a href="http://www.fmglobal.com">http://www.fmglobal.com</a>
GA	Gypsum Association <a href="http://www.gypsum.org">http://www.gypsum.org</a>
GSA	General Services Administration <a href="http://www.gsa.gov">http://www.gsa.gov</a>
HI	Hydraulic Institute <a href="http://www.pumps.org">http://www.pumps.org</a>
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association <a href="http://www.hpva.org">http://www.hpva.org</a>
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials <a href="http://www.icbo.org">http://www.icbo.org</a>
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. <a href="http://www.icea.net">http://www.icea.net</a>
ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies <a href="http://www.icac.com">http://www.icac.com</a>
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers <a href="http://www.ieee.org/">http://www.ieee.org/</a>
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association <a href="http://www.imsasafety.org">http://www.imsasafety.org</a>
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association



MSS      Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and  
            Fittings Industry Inc.  
            <http://www.mss-hq.com>

NAAMM    National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers  
            <http://www.naamm.org>

NAPHCC   Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association  
            <http://www.phccweb.org.org>

NBS        National Bureau of Standards  
            See - NIST

NBBPVI    National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors  
            <http://www.nationboard.org>

NEC        National Electric Code  
            See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA       National Electrical Manufacturers Association  
            <http://www.nema.org>

NFPA       National Fire Protection Association  
            <http://www.nfpa.org>

NIH        National Institute of Health  
            <http://www.nih.gov>

NIST       National Institute of Standards and Technology  
            <http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA       Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
            <http://www.nelma.org>

NPA        National Particleboard Association  
            18928 Premiere Court  
            Gaithersburg, MD 20879  
            (301) 670-0604

NSF      National Sanitation Foundation  
<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA   Window and Door Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA      Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
Department of Labor  
<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA      Portland Cement Association  
<http://www.portcement.org>

PPI      The Plastic Pipe Institute  
<http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI      Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

RFCI      The Resilient Floor Covering Institute  
<http://www.rfci.com>

RMA      Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.rma.org>

SDI      Steel Door Institute  
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

IGMA      Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance  
<http://www.igmaonline.org>

SMACNA   Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors  
National Association, Inc.  
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC      The Society for Protective Coatings  
<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute

<http://www.steeltank.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association

<http://www.tema.org>

UBC The Uniform Building Code

See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated

<http://www.ul.com>

END OF SECTION 01 42 19

**SECTION 01 45 29**  
**TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the Contractor.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
  - A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
  - E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
  - E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

**1.3 REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."

- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Contracting Officer Representative. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Contracting Officer Representative to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Contracting Officer Representative, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Contracting Officer Representative. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Contracting Officer Representative immediately of any irregularity.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL:**

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
- B. Prefabrication Inspection:
  - 1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
  - 2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
  - 3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
  - 4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
  - 5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.
- C. Fabrication and Erection:
  - 1. Weld Inspection:
    - a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
    - b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
    - c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.

- d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
  - e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
  - f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
    - 1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
    - 2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
    - 3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
    - 4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
    - 5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.
  - g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.
  - h. Welding Radiographic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E94, and AWS D1.1 for 5 percent of all full penetration welds at random.
  - i. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.
  - j. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.
2. Bolt Inspection:
- a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
  - b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.

- c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
  - d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
  - e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
  - f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.
- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to Contracting Officer Representative.

**3.5 TYPE OF TEST:**

Approximate Number of Tests Required

A. Structural Steel:

Ultrasonic Testing of Welds (ASTM E164) \_\_\_\_\_

Magnetic Particle Testing of Welds (ASTM E709) \_\_\_\_\_

Radiographic Testing of Welds (ASTM E94) \_\_\_\_\_

C. Inspection:

Technical Personnel (Man-days) \_\_\_\_\_

**END OF SECTION 01 45 29**

## Replace Natural Gas Line

**SECTION 01 57 19  
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
  2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
  3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
  4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
  2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
  3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
  4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
  5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
  6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.



## Replace Natural Gas Line

## 7. Sanitary Wastes:

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

**1.2 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):  
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
  - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
    - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
    - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
    - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
    - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

## Replace Natural Gas Line

- f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
  - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
  - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
  - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
  - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
  - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

**1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES**

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the Resident Engineer. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.

## Replace Natural Gas Line

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
  - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
  - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
  - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: The design year storm is determined by the downstream environment to be protected. Implement appropriate protection based on the estimate of damage to the downstream environment versus the design year storm that will cause damage. If permanent sediment basins are necessary for the particular project, include these permanent facilities in the project design and the contract documents. If permanent basins are not required, delete reference thereto.

- a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local 100 (design year) storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control

## Replace Natural Gas Line

- overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.
- b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the Resident Engineer. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
  - c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features shown on the Environmental Protection Plan. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
  6. Manage borrow areas on Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
  7. Manage and control spoil areas on Government property to limit spoil to areas shown on the Environmental Protection Plan and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
  8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
  9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
  10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
  11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.

## Replace Natural Gas Line

1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
  2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
  3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Virginia and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
  2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
  3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
  4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.

## Replace Natural Gas Line

F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00a.m. and 6:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Resident Engineer. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	//--//
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
- c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
- d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.

## Replace Natural Gas Line

- e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
  - f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
  - g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Resident Engineer noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 74 19**  
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycling not limited to the following:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
  - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
  - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
  - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
  - 1. Soil.
  - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
  - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
  - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
  - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
  - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
  - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
  - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
  - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
  - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
  - 11. Gypsum board.
  - 12. Insulation.
  - 13. Paint.
  - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.



B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
  2. Packaging used for construction products.
  3. Poor planning and/or layout.
  4. Construction error.
  5. Over-ordering.
  6. Weather damage.
  7. Contamination.
  8. Mishandling.
  9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to

be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

#### **1.4 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
  - 1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
  - 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
  2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
  3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
    - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
    - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
  4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
    - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
    - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
    - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
    - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
    - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):

LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

**1.7 RECORDS**

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

**3.2 DISPOSAL**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at an approved landfill or incinerator.

**3.3 REPORT**

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 02 41 00**  
**DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, pavements, curbs and gutters, concrete slabs, trees, shrubs, utilities, other structures and debris as indicated on the drawings.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.
- B. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Operations, Availability, Abandonment and Disconnection of utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

**1.3 PROTECTION:**

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution.
- E. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
  - 1. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.

2. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- F. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COR's approval.
- G. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

#### **1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:**

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 DEMOLITION:**

- A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
  1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
  2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.



- C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5 feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.
- D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

**3.2 CLEAN-UP:**

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 60 00  
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- D. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Integral flashing components of manufactured accessories or equipment: Division 23 HVAC sections.
- G. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- H. Flashing and sheet metal in connection with prefabricated metal buildings: Section 13 34 19, METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS.
- I. Flashing of Roof Drains: Section 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE .

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA):
  - AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick
  - AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick
  - AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish
- C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):

- ANSI/SPRI ES-1-03.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with  
Low Slope Roofing Systems
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
- AAMA 620.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance  
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural  
Aluminum
- AAMA 621.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance  
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural  
Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum  
Coated Steel Substrates
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and  
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet  
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General  
Applications.
- A653/A653M-11.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc  
Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip  
Process
- B32-08.....Solder Metal
- B209-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B370-12.....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building  
Construction
- D173-03 (R2011).....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in  
Roofing and Waterproofing
- D412-06 (R2013).....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-  
Tension
- D1187-97 (R2011).....Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective  
Coatings for Metal
- D1784-11.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and  
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)  
Compounds
- D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from  
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
- F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association  
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):

A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)

UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code,  
Current Edition

**1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:

1. Wind Zone 1: 0.48 to 0.96 kPa (10 to 20 lbf/sq. ft.): 1.92-kPa (40-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 2.87-kPa (60-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 0.96-kPa (20-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
2. Wind Zone 1: 1.00 to 1.44 kPa (21 to 30 lbf/sq. ft.): 2.87-kPa (60-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 4.31-kPa (90-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 1.44-kPa (30-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
3. Wind Zone 2: 1.48 to 2.15 kPa (31 to 45 lbf/sq. ft.): 4.31-kPa (90-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 5.74-kPa (120-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 2.15-kPa (45-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
4. Wind Zone 3: 2.20 to 4.98 kPa (46 to 104 lbf/sq. ft.): 9.96-kPa (208-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 14.94-kPa (312-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 4.98-kPa (104-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
  1. Flashings
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:
  1. Two-piece counterflashing
  2. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
- D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## **2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS**

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- C. Bituminous Coated Copper: Minimum copper ASTM B370, weight not less than 1 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (3 oz/sf). Bituminous coating shall weigh not less than 2 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (6 oz/sf); or, copper sheets may be bonded between two layers of coarsely woven bitumen-saturated cotton fabric ASTM D173. Exposed fabric surface shall be crimped.
- F. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 except alloy used for color anodized aluminum shall be as required to produce specified color. Alloy required to produce specified color shall have the same structural properties as alloy 3003-H14.
- G. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.
- H. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheeting: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheeting shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheeting shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).

## **2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES**

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m<sup>2</sup> ( 6 lbs/100 sf).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- D. Fasteners:
  - 1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
  - 2. Nails:
    - a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
    - b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
    - c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.

- d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
- 3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
- 4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.
- E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.
- F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

### **2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS**

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
  - 2. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
  - 4. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.
- C. Exposed Locations:
  - 2. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
- D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

### **2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL**

- A. Jointing:
  - 1. In general, copper, stainless steel and copper clad stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
  - 2. Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
  - 3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
    - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
    - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
    - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
  - 4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
  - 5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the

direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.

6. Soldering:

- a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
- b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
- c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
- d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

F. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

G. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.
3. Where copper gravel stops, copings and flashings will carry water onto cast stone, stone, or architectural concrete, or stainless steel.

## **2.5 FINISHES**

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:

1. Copper: Mill finish.
2. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
3. Aluminum:
  - a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
  - b. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
  - c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.
  - d. Mill finish.
4. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
  - a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
  - b. Manufacturer's finish:
    - 1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.
    - 2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.
    - 3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

## **2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS**

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.
  1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
  2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.
- B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:
  1. Either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
  2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
  3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.
- C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:
  1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.
  2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.



3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.
- D. For Flashing at Architectural Precast Concrete Panels or Stone Panels.
  1. Use plan flat sheet of stainless steel.
  2. Form exposed portions with drip as specified or receiver.
- E. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:
  1. Use either copper, stainless steel, copper clad stainless steel plane flat sheet, or nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting, bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, or polyethylene coated copper.
  2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
  3. Turn up back edge as shown.
  4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.
- F. Door Sill Flashing:
  1. Where concealed, use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper, 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel, or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick copper clad stainless steel.
  2. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic, use either 0.6 Kg (24 ounce) copper, 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) stainless steel, or 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.
  3. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

## **2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)**

- A. Either copper or stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
  1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
  2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
  3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
  4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.

5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.

C. One-piece Counterflashing:

1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:

1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing can not be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:

1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.

5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.
- G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

#### **2.14 REGLETS**

- A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:
  1. 0.4 Kg (16 ounce) copper.
  2. Stainless steel, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick.
  3. Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 1000 mm (40 inches) on centers.
  4. Plastic, ASTM D1784, Type II, not less than 2 mm (0.075 inch) thick.
- B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.
- C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.
- D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.
- E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.
- F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45 degree snap lock.

#### **2.16 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR FLUE OR STACK FLASHING**

- A. Flashing at penetrations through roofing shall consist of a metal collar, sheet metal flashing sleeve and hood.
- B. Fabricate collar with roof flange of 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) minimum thick black iron or galvanized steel sheet.
  1. Fabricate inside diameter of collar 100 mm (4 inches) larger than the outside diameter of the item penetration the roofing.

2. Extend collar height from structural roof deck to not less than 350 mm (14 inches) above roof surface.
  3. Fabricate collar roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
  4. Option: Collar may be of steel tubing 3 mm (0.125 inch) minimum wall thickness, with not less than four, 50 mm x 100 mm x 3 mm (2 inch by 4 inch by 0.125 inch) thick tabs bottom edge evenly spaced around tube in lieu of continuous roof flange. Full butt weld joints of collar.
- C. Fabricate sleeve base flashing with roof flange of either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
1. Fabricate sleeve roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
  2. Extend sleeve around collar up to top of collar.
  3. Flange bottom of sleeve out not less than 13 mm (1/24 inch) and soldered to 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to make watertight.
  4. Fabricate interior diameter 50 mm (2 inch) greater than collar.
- D. Fabricate hood counter flashing from same material and thickness as sleeve.
1. Fabricate the same as pipe counter flashing except allow not less than 100 mm (4 inch) lap below top of sleeve and to form vent space minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide.
  2. Hem bottom edge of hood 13 mm (1/2 inch).
  3. Provide a 50 mm (2 inch) deep drawband.
- E. Fabricate insect screen closure between sleeve and hood. Secure screen to sleeve with sheet metal screws.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
  2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
  3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.

4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
  - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
  - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.

- c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
- 15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
- 16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.
- 17. Bitumen Stops:
  - a. Install bitumen stops for built-up roof opening penetrations through deck and at formed sheet metal gravel stops.
  - b. Nail leg of bitumen stop at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals to nailing strip at roof edge before roofing material is installed.

### **3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)**

#### **A. General:**

- 1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- 2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
- 3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
- 4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
- 5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
- 6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

#### **B. One Piece Counterflashing:**

- 1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
- 2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
- 3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.

- a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
  - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
  - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
- b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
- 4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
  - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
  - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
  - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.
- C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
  - 1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
  - 2. Surface applied type receiver:
    - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers instructions.
    - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
  - 3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.
- D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.
- E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

### **3.5 REGLETS**

- A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.
- B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.
- C. Butt and align end joints or each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:
  - 1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
  - 2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

**3.9 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR STACK FLASHING**

- A. Set collar where shown and secure roof tabs or flange of collar to structural deck with 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts.
- B. Set flange of sleeve base flashing not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond collar on all sides as specified for base flashing.
- C. Install hood to above the top of the sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) and to extend from sleeve same distance as space between collar and sleeve beyond edge not sleeve:
  - 1. Install insect screen to fit between bottom edge of hood and side of sleeve.
  - 2. Set collar of hood in high temperature sealant and secure with one by 3 mm (1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type, or stainless steel worm gear type clamp. Install sealant at top of head.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 07 92 00**  
**JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):**

- B. Sealing of Site Work Concrete Paving: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
  - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
  - 3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
  - 4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. Lab Tests: Submit samples of materials that will be in contact or affect joint sealants to joint sealant manufacturers for tests as follows:

1. Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, test their adhesion to protect joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C794 to determine if primer or other specific joint preparation techniques are required.
  2. Compatibility Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, determine compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
  3. Stain Testing: Perform testing per ASTM C1248 on interior and exterior sealants to determine if sealants or primers will stain adjacent surfaces. No sealant work is to start until results of these tests have been submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and the COR has given written approval to proceed with the work.
- E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
1. Locate test joints where indicated in construction documents or, if not indicated, as directed by COR.
  2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
    - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
    - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
  3. Notify COR seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
  4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

**1.4 CERTIFICATION:**

- A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Contractor certification.
- E. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- F. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Primers
  - 2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- H. Manufacturer warranty.

**1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Environmental Limitations:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
    - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
    - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

**1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

**1.8 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

**1.9 WARRANTY:**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
  - C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
  - C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants
  - C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
  - C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
  - C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
  - C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
  - C1021-08(R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
  - C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
  - C1248-08(R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants
  - C1330-02(R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants
  - C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
  - D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
  - D412-06a(R2013).....Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension
  - D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials-Sponge or Expanded Rubber

E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).  
The Professionals' Guide

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):  
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission  
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SEALANTS:**

#### **A. Exterior Sealants:**

1. S-1 Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
2. S-1 Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
  - a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
  - b. Metal to metal.
  - c. Masonry to masonry or stone.
  - d. Stone to stone.
  - e. Cast stone to cast stone.
  - f. Masonry expansion and control joints.
  - g. Wood to masonry.
  - h. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.
  - i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
  - j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.

#### **B. Floor Joint Sealant:**

1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. S-1
2. S-1 Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
  - a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.
  - b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.

#### **C. Interior Sealants:**

1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
  - a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
2. S-1 Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
3. S-1 Food Service: Use a Vinyl Acetate Homopolymer, or other low VOC, non-toxic sealant approved for use in food preparation areas.
4. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
  - a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
  - b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
  - c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
  - d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
  - e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.
  - f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
  - g. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplanar tile surfaces meet.
  - h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
  - i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.

## **2.2 COLOR:**

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

### **2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:**

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

### **2.5 FILLER:**

- A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

### **2.6 PRIMER:**

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

### **2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:**

- A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSPECTION:**

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.

- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

### **3.2 PREPARATIONS:**

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
  - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
  - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Porcelain enamel.
    - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.



E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.

1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

### **3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

### **3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:**

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

### **3.5 INSTALLATION:**

- A. General:
  1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
  2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
  3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
  4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
  6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
  7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
  8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
  9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
  10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
  11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.
- C. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.
- D. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
  2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
  3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
  4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
  5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

**3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
  - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
    - a. Perform 10 tests for first 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
    - b. Perform one test for each 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
  - 1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
  - 2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
  - 3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
  - 4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

**3.7 CLEANING:**

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
8. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
9. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
11. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

A. Activity Hazard Analysis: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

- E. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 23 - HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING;
- J. Asphalt and concrete pavement marking: Section 32 17 23, PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Painter qualifications.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- E. Sample Panels:
  - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
  - 2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
  - 3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
  - 4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
    - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
    - b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
    - c. Product type and color.
    - d. Name of project.

5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- F. Sample of identity markers if used.
- G. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
  1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
  2. High temperature aluminum paint.
  3. Epoxy coating.
  4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
  5. Plastic floor coating.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
  1. Name of manufacturer.
  2. Product type.
  3. Batch number.
  4. Instructions for use.
  5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
  1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
  2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
  3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.
- B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total

coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

#### **1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
  - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
    - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
    - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
    - c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
    - d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
  - 3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
  - 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
  - 5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
  - 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

#### **1.8 SAFETY AND HEALTH**

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
  - 1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard



- Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.  
The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
  2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
  3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGIH-DOC, threshold limit values.

**1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):  
ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)  
ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. ASME International (ASME):  
A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):  
40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):  
A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):  
TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):  
1.....Aluminum Paint  
4.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler  
5.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer  
7.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer

8.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1  
9.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6  
10.....Exterior Latex, Flat  
11.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss  
18.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer  
22.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100F)  
27.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss  
31.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss  
36.....Knot Sealer  
43.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4  
44.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2  
45.....Interior Primer Sealer  
46.....Interior Enamel Undercoat  
47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5  
48.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6  
50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer  
51.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3  
52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3  
53.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1  
54.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5  
59.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low  
Gloss  
60.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low  
Gloss  
66.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC  
Approved)  
67.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC  
Approved)  
68.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint,  
Gloss  
71.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat  
77.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss  
79.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer  
90.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent  
91.....Wood Filler Paste  
94.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss  
95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer  
98.....High Build Epoxy Coating

- 101.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
- 108.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
- 114.....Interior Latex, Gloss
- 119.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
- 134.....Galvanized Water Based Primer
- 135.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
- 138.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
- 139.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 140.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
- 141.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss  
Level 5
- 163.....Exterior Water Based Semi-Gloss Light Industrial  
Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5

G. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

- SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning
- SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2.....Near-White Blast Cleaning
- SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

H. Maple Flooring Manufacturer's Association (MFMA):

I. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

- 29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

J. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

1.

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3.  
Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

**2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:**

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
  - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
  - 2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
  - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
  - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
  - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
  - 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
  - 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
  - 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
  - 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

**2.3 PLASTIC TAPE:**

- A. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.
- B. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
- C. Snap on coil plastic markers.
- D. Widths as shown on construction documents.

**1.4 Biobased Content**

- A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd	67 percent biobased material
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Wood & Concrete Stain	39 percent biobased content
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content
Water Tank Coatings	59 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Membrane Concrete Sealers	11 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased content

- B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:**

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
  2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
    - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
    - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
    - c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
  2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
  3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
  4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.

5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
  - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
  - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
  - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
  - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

### **3.2 INSPECTION:**

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

### **3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.
- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.

- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.
- I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.
- J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

#### **3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:**

##### **A. General:**

1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - a. Concrete: 12 percent.

- b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
  - c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
  - d. Wood: 15 percent.
  - e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
  - f. Plaster: 12 percent.
- B. Wood:
- 1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
  - 2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
  - 3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
  - 4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
    - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
    - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
  - 5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
  - 6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
  - 7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
    - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
    - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.
- C. Ferrous Metals:
- 1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
  - 2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
  - 3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish



- with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
- a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
  - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
  5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Copper and Copper Alloys  
Surfaces Specified Painted:
1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
  2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.
- E. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:
1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
  2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
  3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
  4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING // Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING //. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
  5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three (3) days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
  6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in Division 03, CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.
- F. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

### **3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:**

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

### **3.6 APPLICATION:**

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
  - B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
  - C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
  - D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
  - E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.
1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
  2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items

specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.

- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

**3.7 PRIME PAINTING:**

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
    - a. Exterior wood: MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) for new construction and MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) for repainting bare wood primer except where MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent) is scheduled.
    - b. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
    - c. Transparent finishes as specified under "Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors Article" // and "Finish for Wood Floors Article" //.
  2. Apply two (2) coats of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) to surfaces of wood doors, including top and bottom edges, which are cut for fitting or for other reason.
  3. Apply one (1) coat of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop

- fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
4. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.
  5. Apply MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved) to wood for fire retardant finish.
- F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
1. Steel and iron: // MPI 79 (Marine Alkyd Metal Primer) // // MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer) //. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) where // MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss // // MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) // // MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating // finish is specified.
  2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: // MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) // // MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) //.
  3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  4. Terne Metal: // MPI 79 (Marine Alkyd Metal Primer) // // MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer) //.
  5. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
  7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
  8. Metal over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).
- G. Gypsum Board // and Hardboard //:
1. Surfaces scheduled to have // MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) // // MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) // // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) // // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat) //, MPI Gloss Level 1 // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) finish: Use // MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) // // MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) // // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) // // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) respectively //.

2. Primer: // MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // in shower and bathrooms.
3. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wall covering:  
// Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) //.
4. Use // MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss) // // MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) // // MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating) finish //.

H. Gypsum Plaster and Veneer Plaster:

1. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wall covering: Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
2. MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), except use MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) when an alkyd flat finish is specified.
3. Surfaces scheduled to have // MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) // // MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) // // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) // // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) // // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) // finish: Use MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) // MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) // // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) // // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) // // MPI 52 Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) // respectively.
4. Use // MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive // // MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss) // // MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating) // finish.

I. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:

1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.
2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.

J. Cement Plaster or stucco // Concrete Masonry, Brick Masonry // and // Cement board // Interior Surfaces of Ceilings and Walls:

1. // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) // // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) //

except use two (2) coats where substrate has aged less than six (6) months.

2. Use // MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2) //  
// MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3) //  
// MPI 140 (Interior High Performance latex, MPI Gloss Level 4) //  
// MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 5) //  
// MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) // // TT-P-1411A (Paint, Copolymer Resin, Cementitious) Type II // // MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss //  
// MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) // MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating) as scheduled.

- K. Concrete Floors: // MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss) // // MPI 60 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss) //. // MPI 99 (Water-based Acrylic Curing and Sealing Compound).//

### **3.8 EXTERIOR FINISHES:**

- A. Apply following finish coats where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Wood:
1. Do not apply finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation, top and bottom edges of wood doors and sash, or on edges of wood framed insect screens.
  2. Two (2) coats of // MPI 10 Exterior Latex, Flat) // // MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) // // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) // on exposed surfaces, except where transparent finish is specified.
  3. Two (2) coats of // MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) // // MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat) // for transparent finish.
- C. Steel and Ferrous Metal//, Including Tern //:
1. Two (2) coats of // MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) // // MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) // // MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) // on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F).
  2. One (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) on surfaces over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) and on surfaces of // boiler //  
//, incinerator // //, stacks // engine exhaust pipes.
- D. Machinery without factory finish except for primer: One (1) coat // MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) // // MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) // // MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) //.

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

E. Concrete Masonry Units, Brick, Cement Plaster, Concrete:

1. General:

- a. Where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or shown.
  - b. Mix as specified in manufacturer's printed directions.
  - c. Do not mix more paint than can be used within four (4) hours after mixing. Discard paint that has started to set.
  - d. Dampen warm surfaces above 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) with fine mist of water before application of paint. Do not leave free water on surface.
  - e. Cure paint with a fine mist of water as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Use two (2) coats of TT-P-1411 (Paint, Co-polymer-Resin, Cementitious), unless specified otherwise.

**3.9 INTERIOR FINISHES:**

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Metal Work:

1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
  - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.
  - b. Two (2) coats of // MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss) // // MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell) //.
  - c. One (1) coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.
  - d. One (1) coat of MPI 101 primer over two (2) coats of waterborne light industrial coating MPI 163 on exposed surfaces in // battery rooms // // pool area // // chlorinator rooms //. Steel is to be blast cleaned to SSPC 10/NACE No. 2.
  - e. Machinery: One (1) coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
  - f. Asphalt Coated Metal: One (1) coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint ).
  - g. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One (1) coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).

C. Gypsum Board:

1. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
2. Two (2) coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2).
3. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).
4. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).

D. Plaster:

1. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
2. Two (2) coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).
3. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // or MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
4. One (1) coat MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Prime).

E. Masonry and Concrete Walls:

1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
2. Two (2) coats of // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) // // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) //.
3. Two (2) coats of // MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2) // // MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 140 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 4) // // MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) //.

F. Wood:

1. Sanding:
  - a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.



- b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
  - c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.
2. Sealers:
- a. MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
  - b. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
  - c. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
  - d. Sand as specified.
3. Paint Finish:
- a. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss).
  - b. One (1) coat // MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire retardant, Clear Top-Coat (UL Approved) // // MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved), intumescent type, on exposed wood // in attics with floors used for mechanical equipment // // and above ceilings where shown //.
  - c. One (1) coat of // MPI 45 Interior Primer Sealer) // // MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) // plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).
  - d. Two (2) coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).
4. Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors.
- a. Natural Finish:
    - 1) One (1) coat of sealer // MPI 31 (gloss) // // MPI 71 (flat) // thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
    - 2) Two (2) coats of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat // MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss).
  - b. Stain Finish:
    - 1) One (1) coat of MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent).
    - 2) Use wood stain of type and color required to achieve finish specified. Do not use varnish type stains.

- 3) One (1) coat of sealer // MPI 31 (gloss) // // MPI 71 (flat) // thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
- 4) Two (2) coats of // MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat) // // MPI 31 (Polyurethane Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) //.

c. Varnish Finish:

- 1) One (1) coat of sealer // MPI 31 (gloss) // // MPI 71 (flat) // thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
- 2) Two (2) coats of // MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat) // // MPI 31 (Polyurethane Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) //.

d. Fire Retardant Intumescent Varnish:

- 1) MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (UL Approved)) Intumescent Type, Fire Retardant Coating where scheduled: Two (2) coats.

5. Finish for Wood Floors:

a. Hardwood Flooring:

- 1) Apply MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste) to open grained wood. Remove surplus filler and wipe clean.
- 2) Sand lightly when dry. Remove dust.
- 3) Apply two (2) coats of CID-A-A-2335 (Sealer, Surface).
- 4) Apply two (2) thin coats of P-W-155 (Wax Floor, Water Emulsion) and machine buff to uniform luster.

b. Stage Floor: Sand only. No filling, sealing, or waxing is required.

c. // Exercise Area // // Recreation Hall //, // Gymnasium //,  
// Handball Boards in Exercise Area // Floor Finish:

- 1) Floor-Sealer Formulation: Pliable, penetrating type, MFMA Group I, Sealers.
- 2) Finish-Coat Formulation: Formulated for gloss finish and multicoat application.
  - a) Type: MFMA Group 5, Water-Based Finishes.
- 3) Allow 48 hours between coats.
- 4) Apply in one (1) continuous operation with squeegee or lamb's wool applicator with application free from streaks in accordance with plastic coating manufacturer's directions.

d. Striping:

- 1) Where striping is shown on construction documents for wood floors, apply pressure sensitive adhesive back vinyl plastic tape stripes in widths shown in construction documents.
  - 2) Do striping when floor coating is dry.
  - 3) Install stripes to straight lines and true curves.
  - 4) Provide colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or indicated in construction documents.
- G. Cement Board: One (1) coat of // MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2) // // MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 140 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss Level 4) // // MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 5 // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) //.
- H. Concrete Floors: One (1) coat of MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss).
- I. Miscellaneous:
1. Apply where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  2. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two (2) coats of aluminum paint.
  3. Existing acoustical units scheduled to be repainted except acoustical units with a vinyl finish:
    - a. Clean units free of dust, dirt, grease, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
    - b. Mineral fiber units: One (1) coat of // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) // // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) //.
    - c. Units of organic fiber or other material not having a class A rating: One (1) coat of // MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (UL Approved)) // // MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved)) // fire retardant paint.
  4. Interstitial floor markings: One (1) coat // MPI 27 (Exterior/ Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss) // // MPI 59 ((Interior/ Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss) // // MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss) // // MPI 60 (interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss) //.

### **3.10 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:**

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through

new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR's approval.

- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one (1) coat of // MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) // // MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat) //.
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

### **3.11 PAINT COLOR:**

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".
- C. Coat Colors:
  - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
  - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
  - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
  - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
  - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

**3.12 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified below.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".
- H. Color:
  - 1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
  - 2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
    - a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
    - b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
    - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system

(bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).

- d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conduits containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
- e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.

I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:

1. Exterior Locations:

- a. Apply two (2) coats of // MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) // // MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) // // MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) // to the following ferrous metal items:  
Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
- b. Apply two (2) coats of // MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) // // MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) // // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) // to galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
- c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.

2. Interior Locations:

- a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:
  - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
  - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
  - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
- b. Ferrous metal exposed in hydrotherapy equipment room and chlorinator room of water and sewerage treatment plants: One (1) coat of MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) and one (1) coat of // MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss // // MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating)) // // MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine coating) //.

- c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) // // MPI 44 (Interior Low Sheen Latex) // // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) // //MPI 43 (Interior Satin Latex) // // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) // // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) // on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.
  - d. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) of following items:
    - 1) Garbage and trash incinerator.
    - 2) Medical waste incinerator.
    - 3) Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.
    - 4) Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F).
    - 5) Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.
  - e. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of // MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) // // MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) // // MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) // in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.
3. Other exposed locations:
- a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
  - b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of // MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) // // MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss // // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) //.

**3.13 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:**

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.

1. Painting and finishing of new // and existing // work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
  3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
  4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space (except shingles).
  5. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
1. Prefinished items:
    - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
    - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
  2. Finished surfaces:
    - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
    - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
    - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
  3. Concealed surfaces:
    - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
    - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
    - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
  4. Moving and operating parts:
    - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
    - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
  5. Labels:
    - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
    - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
  6. Galvanized metal:



- a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
- b. Gas Storage Racks.
- c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
- 7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
- 8. Gaskets.
- 9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
- 10. Face brick.
- 11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
- 12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
- 13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
- 14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
- 15. Wood Shingles.

**3.14 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.
  - 1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
  - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
  - 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
  - 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
  - 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
    - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
    - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
    - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
    - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.

6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Green	White	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Blue	White	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Green	White	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	H.P. Ret _____*
Medium Pressure Steam		Green	White	M. P. Stm _____*
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	M.P. Ret _____*
Low Pressure Steam		Green	White	L.P. Stm _____*
Low Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	L.P. Ret _____*
High Temperature Water Supply		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Green	White	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade // //		Brown	White	Fuel Oil-Grade // //
(Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)				
Boiler Water Sampling		Green	White	Sample
Chemical Feed		Green	White	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Green	White	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Green	White	Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Green	White	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Green	White	Vent

VA MEDICAL CENTER - Hampton, VA  
Replace Natural Gas Line

November 11, 2016

Alkali		Orange	Black	Alk
Bleach		Orange	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain

SPEC WRITER NOTE: If solar hot water system is on project, include the following.

// Hot Water Supply Dom./				
Solar Water		Green	White	H.W. Sup Dom/SW
Hot Water Return Dom./				
Solar Water		Green	White	H.W. Ret Dom/SW //

SPEC WRITE NOTE: Coordinate with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS / Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS / Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Electrical conduits carrying high voltage require labels in compliance with

Occupational Safety and Health Office. Label is to be listed as class 5000, 15000, and 25000 and not exact voltage.

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, // 5000 // // 15000 // // 25000 //.
  8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
    - a. Regular compressed air lines: Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS.
    - b. Dental compressed air lines: Section 22 61 13.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING / Section 22 61 19.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT.
    - c. Laboratory gas and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
    - d. Oral evacuation lines: Section 22 62 19.74, DENTAL VACUUM AND EVACUATION EQUIPMENT.
    - e. Medical Gases and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
    - f. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts:  
Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS /  
Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS /  
Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
  2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
  3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
  4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

- C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:
  - 1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.
  - 2. Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
  - 3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
  - 4. Color:
    - a. Use black on concrete columns.
    - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

**3.15 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:**

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 10  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23 related to boiler plant and steam generation.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
  - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. Section 23 11 23, FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. All VA safety device requirements shall be complied with regardless of the size, type, or operating pressure of boiler to include condensing boilers, hot water boilers for heating systems, as defined in the latest edition of the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC or steam boiler plant construction, as applicable.
- B. Products Criteria:
  - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three

- installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
  3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the COTR.
  4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
  5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
  6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
  7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- C. Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
  2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the COTR for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the COTR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract drawings to the COTR for resolution. Failure of the contractor to resolve, or point out any issues will result in the contractor correcting at no additional cost to the government.
3. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
4. Workmanship/craftsman's ship will be of the highest quality and standards. The VA reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work shall be removed and done again at no additional cost to the government.
- E. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements. It is the contractor's responsibility to ensure all submittals meet the VA specifications and requirements and it is



assumed by the VA that all submittals do meet the VA specs unless the contractor as requested a variance in writing and approved by VA/VHA Central Office prior to the submittal. If at any time during the project it is found that any item does not meet the VA specs and there was no variance approval the contractor to correct at no additional cost to the government even if a submittal was approved.

- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.
- F. Ungrouped submittal items for boiler plants, which may be submitted individually, include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. Pipe, valves and fittings identified as to service application.
  - 2. Emergency shut off valve - gas.
  - 3. Gas pressure regulators, relief valves, and filters.
  - 4. Flexible connectors, hose, braided.
  - 5. Dielectric fittings and unions.
  - 6. Supports and braces for pipe, stacks, breeching; load, size, movement calculations.
  - 7. Pressure gauge test kit.
- G. Layout Drawings:
  - 1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Refer to Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
  - 2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch

- equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
  4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
    - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
    - b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
    - c. Pipe sleeves.
- H. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Equipment and materials identification.
  2. Fire-stopping materials.
  3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- I. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
  2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment.
- J. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Provide four bound copies. Deliver to COTR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
  3. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, other data.
  4. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device. Include assembly drawings and parts lists. Include operating precautions and reasons for precautions.
  5. Emergency procedures.
  6. Step-by-Step written instructions that are specific for the system installed on testing all safety devices. All safety devices listed in the manual shall be tested as a minimum.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):  
430-2009.....Central Station Air-Handling Units
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):  
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):  
IP-20-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical  
V-Belts and Sheaves  
IP-21-2009.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V  
(Hexagonal) Belts  
IP-22-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts  
and Sheaves
- E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):  
410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving  
Devices
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):  
Section I-2007.....Power Boilers  
Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications  
Code for Pressure Piping:  
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural  
Steel  
A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,  
Merchant Quality, M-Grades  
E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials  
E119-09c.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of  
Building Construction and Materials
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc:  
SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and  
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and  
Installation

SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and  
Application

SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -  
Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG-1-2009.....Motors and Generators

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning  
Equipment

54-09.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-08.....National Electrical Code

85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

101-09.....Life Safety Code

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COTR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.

3. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

### **2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

### **2.3 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 3/16-inch high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black

plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components.

- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 3/16-inch high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
  - 1. Boiler Plant: Provide for all valves.
  - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 1/2-inch high for number designation, and not less than 1/4-inch for service designation on 19 gage 1-1/2 inches round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  - 3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
  - 4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

#### **2.4 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND**

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

#### **2.5 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

- A. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69.
- B. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
  - 1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
  - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than four inches thick when approved by the COTR for each job condition.
  - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than four inches thick when approved by the COTR for each job condition.
- C. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
  - 1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
  - 2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 7/8-inch outside diameter.

D. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.

E. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 1-1/2 inches minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

G. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
  - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
  - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
  - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
  - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
  - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
  - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
  - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
  - h. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.

## **2.6 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COTR.
- C. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- D. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.

- E. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating  
Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms.
- F. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- G. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

## **2.7 ASBESTOS**

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:



1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill.  
Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COTR where working area space is limited.
  2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COTR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COTR for approval.
  3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- I. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COTR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COTR, shall be replaced.
  2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- J. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or

staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

K. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the COTR. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the COTR for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After COTR's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

L. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork. All electrical test points shall be accessible without working upside down or need of inspection mirrors, and done at terminal strips within sight of the equipment.

**3.2 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend

the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COTR.

- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 1/2-inch clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. Overhead Supports:
  - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- E. Floor Supports:
  - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
  - 2. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

### **3.3 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION**

- A. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, and other penetrations in walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

- B. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COTR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

### **3.4 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  - 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
    - g. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
    - h. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
    - i. Glass.
    - j. Name plates.
  - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
  - 4. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

### **3.5 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 3/16-inch high, designating functions, for all equipment, meters,

control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.6 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS, and submit the test reports and records to the COTR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.
- D. No adjustments maybe made during the acceptance inspection. All adjustments should have been made by this point.

### **3.7 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL**

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 11 23**  
**FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Fuel gas systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section. Fuel gas piping for central boiler plants is not included.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Pipe & Fittings.
  - 2. Valves.
  - 3. Strainers.
  - 4. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - A-A-59617.....Unions, Brass or Bronze Threaded, Pipe  
Connections and Solder-Joint Tube Connections
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
  - A13.1-(2007) .....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
  - B16.3-(2006).....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150  
and 300 ANSI/ASME
  - B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings  
ANSI/ASME
  - B16.11-2009.....Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and  
Threaded ANSI/ASME

- B16.15-2006.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes  
125 and 250 ANSI/ASME
- B31.8-2010 .....Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping  
Systems ANSI/ASME
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47-99(2009) .....Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable  
Iron Castings
- A53-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black  
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless
- A183-09.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track  
Bolts and Nuts
- A536-09.....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron  
Castings
- A733-03(2009)e1.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless  
Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel  
Pipe Nipples
- B687-99(2005)e1.....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and  
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 54-2009 .....National Fuel Gas Code
- F. International Code Council
- IPC 2009 .....International Plumbing Code
- IFGC 2009.....International Fuel Gas Code
- G. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO):
- Uniform Plumbing Code - 2009
- IS6-06.....Installation Standard
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
- SP-72-2010 .....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding For  
General Service
- SP-110-2010.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

### 1.5 SYSTEM PRESSURE

Natural gas systems unless otherwise noted are designed and materials and equipment selected to prevent failure under gas pressure of 15 psi at downstream side of first pressure regulator.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FUEL GAS SERVICE CONNECTIONS TO BUILDING**

- A. From inside face of exterior wall to a distance of approximately 5 feet outside of building, use coated piping.
- B. Pipe: Black steel, ASTM A53, Schedule 40. Shop-applied pipe coating shall be one of the following types:
  - 1. Coal Tar Enamel Coating: Exterior of pipe and fittings shall be cleaned, primed with Type B primer and coated with hot-applied coal tar enamel with bonded layer of felt wrap in accordance with AWWA C203. Asbestos felt shall not be used; felt material shall be fibrous glass mat as specified in Appendix Section A2.1 of AWWA C203.
  - 2. Adhesive-thermoplastic Resin Coating: Fed. Spec. L-C-530, Type I
  - 3. Thermosetting Epoxy Coating: Fed. Spec. L-C-530, Type II
  - 4. Field-applied plastic tape material used on pipe joints and for repairing damaged areas of shop-applied coatings, Fed. Spec. L-T-1512, Type I, 10 mils nominal thickness for pipe joints, and Type II, 20 mils nominal thickness for coating repairs.
- C. Holiday Inspections: Procedure for holiday inspection: Holiday Inspection shall be conducted on all coatings to determine the presence and number of discontinuities in those coatings referenced in 2.6/B - 1, 2, 3, and 4 using a Tinker & Rasor model AP/W Holiday Detector. Holiday inspection shall be performed in a manner spelled out in the Tinker & Rasor operating instructions and at a voltage level recommended by the coating manufacturer or applicable NACE International Standard such as RPO 274-93 or RPO 490-90 in the case thermosetting epoxy coating. Holiday Detectors shall be calibrated and supplied with a certificate of calibration from the factory. A calibration of the Holiday Detector shall be performed once every 6 months to verify output voltages are true and correct.
- D. Fittings:
  - 1. Butt weld fittings, wrought steel, ANSI B16.9.
  - 2. Socket weld and threaded fittings forged steel, ANSI B16.11.
  - 3. Grooved End: Ductile iron (ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12), malleable iron (ASTM A47, Grade 32510), or steel (ASTM A53, Type F or Type E or S, Grade B).
- E. Joints: Welded, ANSI B31.8.



## **2.2 FUEL GAS PIPING**

- A. Pipe: Black steel, ASTM A53, Schedule 40.
- B. Nipples: Steel, ASTM A733, Schedule 40.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Sizes 2 inch under ANSI B 16.3 threaded malleable iron.
  - 2. Over 2 inch and up to 4 inch ANSI B16.11 socket welded.
  - 3. Over 4 inch ANSI 16.9 butt welded.
- D. Joints: Provide welded or threaded joints.

## **2.3 EXPOSED FUEL GAS PIPING**

- A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed fuel gas piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
  - 1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight
  - 2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
  - 3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
  - 4. Unions: 2 inches and smaller Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze threaded with chrome finish. Unions 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
  - 5. Valves: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or bronze with chrome finish.
- B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING

## **2.4 VALVES**

- A. Ball Valve: Bronze body, rated for 250 psi at 250°F, reinforced TFE seat, stem seal and thrust washer; end entry, threaded ends, UL-listed for natural or LP gas shut off service when used on those services.
- B. Gas Vent Cocks: Type 701: Bronze body, tee handle, rated for 30 psi at 100°F, ground plug, rated for tight shut-off on fuel gas service.

## **2.5 WATERPROOFING**

- A. Provide at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls in contact with earth.
- B. Floors: Provide cast iron stack sleeve with flashing device and a underdeck clamp. After stack is passed through sleeve, provide a waterproofed caulked joint at top hub.
- C. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

## **2.6 STRAINERS**

- A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.
- B. Gas Lines: "Y" type with removable mesh lined brass strainer sleeve.
- C. Body: Smaller than 3 inches, brass or bronze; 3 inches and larger, cast iron or semi-steel.

## **2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

## **2.8 GAS EQUIPMENT CONNECTORS**

Flexible connectors with teflon core, interlocked galvanized steel protective casing, AGA certified design.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code and the following:
  - 1. Install branch piping for fuel gas and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
  - 2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
  - 3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
  - 4. Install valves with stem in horizontal position whenever possible. All valves shall be easily accessible.
  - 5. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
  - 6. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
    - a. All piping shall be supported per the International Fuel Gas Code, Chapter No. 4.
    - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
    - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
      - 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron, chrome plated in finished areas.

- 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
  - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
  - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
  - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
  - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
  - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
  - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
  - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
  - 10) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories.
7. Install cast chrome plated escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
8. Penetrations:
- a. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Piping shall conform to the following:
1. Fuel Gas:
    - a. Entire fuel gas piping installation shall be in accordance with requirements of NFPA 54.
    - b. Provide fuel gas piping with plugged drip pockets at low points.

### **3.2 CLEANING OF SYSTEM AFTER INSTALLATION**

Clean all piping systems to remove all dirt, coatings and debris.

### **3.3 TESTS**

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections after system is installed or cleaned.
- B. Test shall be made in accordance with Section 406 of the International Fuel Gas Code. The system shall be tested at 690 kPa.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 25 10 10**

**ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section includes the following for the advanced metering of the systems of the facility. The metered systems include the natural gas distribution system. The metering systems in each facility are part of a Corporate-Wide utility metering system, rendering the VA accurate and automated metering of its facilities' energy flows. Metering systems are comprised of:
1. PC-based workstation(s) or server(s) and software.
  2. Communication network and interface modules for RS-232, RS-485, Modbus TCP/IP, IEEE 802.3 data transmission protocols.
  3. Volumetric flowmeters, temperature sensors and pressure transducers.
  4. Mass flowmeters.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 33 51 00 NATURAL GAS DISTRIBUTION: references meters.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. AMR: Automatic meter reading is the technology of automatically collecting consumption, diagnostic, and status data from water and energy metering devices (water, gas, electric, steam) and transferring that data to a central database for billing, troubleshooting, and analyzing.
- B. AUMS: Advanced Utility Metering System: the system described by this Section.
- C. BACnet: BACnet is a Data Communications Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks. It is defined by ASHRAE/ANSI Standard 135 (ISO 16484-5) standard protocol.
- D. Data Over Cable Service Interface Specification (DOCSIS): an international standard defining communications and operation support interface requirements for a data over cable system, by the Cable Television Laboratories, Inc. consortium
- E. Data Head (on meters): converts analog and pulse signals to digital signals for transmission to the Site Data Aggregation Device. Also provides for limited storage of the digital signals.

- F. Device Accuracy: accuracy in this section is based on actual flow, not full scale or full range. Device accuracy measures the conversion of flow information to analog or pulse signals.
- G. Ethernet: Local area network, based on IEEE 802.3 standards.
- H. Firmware: Software (programs or data) that has been written onto read-only memory (ROM). Firmware is a combination of software and hardware. Storage media with ROMs that have data or programs recorded on them are firmware.
- I. Gateway: Bi-directional protocol translator connecting control systems that use different communication protocols.
- J. GB: gigabyte. When used to describe data storage, "GB" represents 1024 megabytes.
- K. HTML: Hypertext markup language.
- L. I/O: Input/output.
- M. KB: Short for kilobyte. When used to describe data storage, "KB" represents 1024 bytes.
- N. KY Pulse: A term used by the metering industry to describe a method of measuring consumption of electricity that is based on a relay changing status in response to the rotation of the disk in the meter.
- O. LAN: Local area network. Sometimes plural as "LANs."
- P. LCD: Liquid crystal display.
- Q. LonMark: An association comprising of suppliers and installers of LonTalk products. The Association provides guidelines for the implementation of the LonTalk protocol to ensure interoperability through Standard implementation.
- R. LonTalk: An open standard protocol developed by the Echelon Corporation that uses a "Neuron Chip" for communication.
- S. LonWorks: Network technology developed by the Echelon Corporation.
- T. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or remote-control, signaling and power-limited circuits.
- U. MB: megabyte. When used to describe data storage, "MB" represents 1024 kilobytes.
- V. Mbps: Megabytes per second, equal to 8 megabits per second
- W. Modbus TCP/IP: An open protocol for exchange of process data.
- X. Monitoring: Acquisition, processing, communication, and display of equipment status data, metered electrical parameter values, power

quality evaluation data, event and alarm signals, tabulated reports, and event logs.

- Y. OTDR: Optical Time Domain Reflectometer. A test instrument that analyzes the light loss in an optical fiber. Used to find faults, splices and bends in the line, it works by sending out a light pulse and measuring its reflection. Such devices can measure fiber lines that are longer than 150 miles
- Z. PC: Personal computer
- AA.PICS, Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement: A written document that identifies the particular options specified by BACnet that are implemented in a device.
- BB.REO: Resident Engineer Office: the VA office administering the construction contract.
- CC.Reporting Accuracy: this is the root-mean-square sum of all of the metering devices' inaccuracies: measurement inaccuracy, mechanical inaccuracy, analog-to-digital or pulse integration inaccuracy, etc., up to the meter's data head.
- DD.rms: Root-mean-square value of alternating voltage, which is the square root of the mean value of the square of the voltage values during a complete cycle.
- EE.Router: A device that connects two or more networks at the network layer.
- FF.RS-232: A Telecommunications Industry Association standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices.
- GG.RS-485: A Telecommunications Industry Association standard for multipoint communications using two twisted-pairs.
- HH.TB: terrabyte. When used to describe data storage, "TB" represents 1024 gigabytes.
- II.TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/internet protocol.
- JJ.Turn-down: the maximum flow divided by the minimum flow through a meter; used along with accuracy requirements. For example, a meter shall be accurate to within 2% of actual flow with throughout a 20:1 turndown
- KK.THD: Total harmonic distortion.
- LL.UPS: Uninterruptible power supply; used both in singular and plural context.

MM.UTP: Unshielded twisted pair cabling, used to limit crosstalk and electromagnetic interference from the environment

NN.WAN: Wide area network.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced at least three years in manufacturing and installing monitoring and control equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency, and marked for intended use.
- D. System Modifications: Make recommendations for system modification in writing to the VA. No system modifications shall be made without prior written approval of the VA. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the Operations and Maintenance Instructions, and other documentation affected. Provide to the VA software updates for all software furnished under this specification during this contract's construction and verification periods and for the first two years after government acceptance. All updated software shall be verified as part of this contract.

#### **1.5 PERFORMANCE**

- A. The advanced utility metering system shall conform to the following:
  - 1. Site Data Aggregation Device Graphic Display: The system shall display up to 4 graphics on a single screen with a minimum of (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within (10) seconds of the request.
  - 2. Site Data Aggregation Device Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within ten seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
  - 3. Meter Scan: All changes of metered values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or Site Data Aggregation Device will be current, within the prior ten seconds.

4. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when meter goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed ten seconds.
5. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting accuracies for all values within the below minimum turn-down envelope reported by the meters:

Measured Variable	Units Measured	Minimum Turn-Down of Meter	Reporting Accuracy (Note 1)
Natural Gas	CFH	10:1	±2%
Outside Air Temperature	°F	n/a	±2%
Outside Air Relative Humidity	% rh	n/a	±2.5%

**Table 1.5: Meter Performance Criteria**

Table Notes:

1. This table shows reporting accuracy, not merely the meter's accuracy. Reporting accuracy includes meter accuracy and data conversion accuracy. See Article 1.3 in this Section for definition. Accuracy is shown against the measured value, not against the full range of the meter.
2. CFH: cubic feet per hour

#### **1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Labor and materials for advanced utility metering systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under **Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21**.
- B. Advance utility metering system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and metering devices.

#### **1.7 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: for each type of product indicated, Attach copies of approved Product Data submittals for products (such as flowmeters) that describe advance utility metering features to illustrate coordination among related equipment and utility metering and control.
- B. Shop Drawings: include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  1. Outline Drawings: Indicate arrangement of meters, components and clearance and access requirements. Clearly identify system components, internal connections, and all field connections.



2. Block Diagram: Show interconnections between components specified in this Section and devices furnished with power distribution system components. Indicate data communication paths and identify networks, data buses, data gateways, concentrators, and other devices to be used. Describe characteristics of network and other data communication lines.
  3. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and communications wiring. Coordinate nomenclature and presentation with a block diagram. Show all communications network components and include a communications single-line diagram indicating device interconnection and addressing information for all system devices. Identify terminal blocks used for interconnections and wire type to be used.
  5. UPS sizing calculations for workstation.
- C. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
1. Self-study guide describing the process for setting equipment's network address; setting Owner's options; procedures to ensure data access from any PC on the network, using a standard Web browser; and recommended firewall setup.
  2. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
  3. Software Backup: On a compact disc, complete with Owner-selected options.
  4. Device address list and the set point of each device and operator option, as set in applications software.
  5. Graphic file and printout of graphic screens and related icons, with legend.
  6. "Quick-Start" guide to describe a simple, three-step commissioning process for setting the equipment's Ethernet address, and ensuring trouble-free data access from any PC on the network, using a standard web browser.
- D. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future utility metering system revisions.
- E. Firmware Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying firmware to suit future power system revisions or advanced utility metering system revisions. Firmware updates, and necessary software tools for firmware

updates, shall be downloadable from the internet. VA shall be able to update firmware, in equipment, without removing device from the equipment. VA shall be capable of updating firmware over the utility metering communication network or through local communication ports on the device.

F. Software licenses and upgrades required by and installed for operating and programming digital and analog devices.

G. Qualification Data: For installer and manufacturer

H. Other Informational Submittals:

1. System installation and setup guides, with data forms to plan and record options and setup decisions.

I. Revise and update the Contract Drawings to include details of the system design. Drawings shall be on 17 by 11 inches sheets. Details to be shown on the Design Drawing include:

1. Details on logical structure of the network. This includes logical location of all network hardware.
2. Manufacturer and model number for each piece of computer and network hardware.
3. Physical location for each piece of network or computer hardware.
4. Physical routing of LAN cabling.
5. Physical and qualitative descriptions of connectivities.

#### **1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For advanced utility metering system components and meters, to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Operating and applications software documentation.
2. Software licenses.
3. Software service agreement.
4. PC installation and operating documentation, manuals, and software for the PC and all installed peripherals. Software shall include system restore, emergency boot compact disks, and drivers for all installed hardware. Provide separately for each PC.
5. Hard copies of manufacturer's specification sheets, operating specifications, design guides, user's guides for software and hardware, and PDF files on CD-ROM of the hard-copy submittal.
6. In addition to the copies required by 01 00 00, provide 5 bound paper copies of the Operation and Maintenance Data and two compact

disks (CD), with all Instructions as Acrobat PDF files. The pdf files shall identical to the paper copies and shall Acrobat navigation tools including Bookmarks for each Chapter.

7. The advanced utility metering system Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:
  - a. Procedures for the AUMS system start-up, operation and shut-down.
  - b. Final As-Built drawings, including actual LAN cabling routing shown on architectural backgrounds.
    - 1) IP address(es) as applicable for each piece of network hardware.
    - 2) IP address for each computer server, workstation and networked printer.
    - 3) Network identifier (name) for each printer, computer server and computer workstation.
    - 4) CEA-709.1B address (domain, subnet, node address) for each CEA-709.1B TP/FT-10 to IP Router.
  - c. Routine maintenance checklist, rendered in a Microsoft Excel format. The routine maintenance checklist shall be arranged in a columnar format. The first column shall list all installed devices, the second column shall list each device's node identifier/address, the third column shall describe each device's physical location, the fourth column shall state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the fifth column shall state the frequency of the maintenance activity, frequency of calibration and the sixth column for additional comments or reference.
  - d. Qualified service organization list.
  - e. In addition to the requirements in Section 01 33 23, the submittal shall include manufacturer Installation Requirements.
  - f. Include complete instructions for calibration of each meter type and model.
  - g. Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report.
  - h. Performance verification test procedures and reports.
  - i. Preventive Maintenance Work Plan.
  - j. In addition to factory-trained manufacturers' representatives requirements in 01 00 00, provide signed letter by factory-trained manufacturers' representatives stating that the

system and components are installed in strict accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

#### **1.9 LICENSING AGREEMENT**

- A. Licenses procured as part of this work become the property of the government upon acceptance of the work. Licenses shall have no expiration.
- B. Technical Support: Beginning with Government Acceptance, provide software support for two years.
- C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Government Acceptance. Upgrading software shall include the operating systems. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
  - 1. Provide 30-day notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

#### **1.10 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE**

- A. Preventive Maintenance Requirements: provide a preventative maintenance plan with attached procedures indicated by meter and component manufacturers. Perform maintenance procedures for a period of 1 year after government acceptance, at frequencies and using procedures required by the meter and component manufacturers. At a minimum and if the manufacturer is silent on its preventative maintenance requirements, frequencies, deliverables and activities shall comply with the following:
  - 1. Preventive Maintenance Work Plan: prepare a Preventive Maintenance Work Plan to schedule all required preventive maintenance. VA approval of the Work Plan shall be obtained. Adhere to the approved work plan to facilitate VA verification of work. If the Contractor finds it necessary to reschedule maintenance, a written request shall be made to the VA detailing the reasons for the proposed change at least five days prior to the originally scheduled date. Scheduled dates shall be changed only with the prior written approval of the REO.
  - 2. Semiannual Maintenance: perform the following Semiannual Maintenance as specified:

- a. Perform data backups on all Server Hardware.
- b. Run system diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.
- c. Perform fan checks and filter changes for AUMS hardware.
- d. Perform all necessary adjustments on printers.
- e. Resolve all outstanding problems.
- f. Install new ribbons, ink cartridges and toner cartridges into printers, and ensure that there is at least one spare ribbon or cartridge located at each printer.

3. Maintenance Procedures

- a. Maintenance Coordination: Any scheduled maintenance event by Contractor that will result in component downtime shall be coordinated with the VA as follows. Time periods shall be measured as actual elapsed time from beginning of equipment off-line period, including working and non-working hours.
  - 1) For non-redundant computer server hardware, provide 14 days notice, components shall be off-line for no more than 8 hours.
  - 2) For redundant computer server hardware, provide 7 days notice, components shall be off-line for no more than 36 hours.
  - 3) For active (powered) network hardware, provide 14 days notice, components shall be off-line for no more than 6 hours.
  - 4) For cabling and other passive network hardware, provide 21 days notice, components shall be off-line for no more than 12 hours.
- b. Software/Firmware: Software/firmware maintenance shall include operating systems, application programs, and files required for the proper operation of the advanced utility metering system regardless of storage medium. User- (project site-) developed software is not covered by this contract, except that the advanced utility metering system software/firmware shall be maintained to allow user creation, modification, deletion, and proper execution of such user-developed software as specified. Perform diagnostics and corrective reprogramming as required to maintain total advanced utility metering system operations as specified. Back up software before performing any computer hardware and software maintenance. Do not modify any parameters without approval from the VA. Any approved changes and additions

shall be properly documented, and the appropriate manuals shall be updated.

- c. Network: Network maintenance shall include testing transmission media and equipment to verify signal levels, system data rates, errors and overall system performance.

**B. Service Call Reception**

1. A VA representative will advise the Contractor by phone or in person of all maintenance and service requests, as well as the classification of each based on the definitions specified. A description of the problem or requested work, date and time notified, location, classification, and other appropriate information will be placed on a Service Call Work Authorization Form by the VA.
2. The Contractor shall have procedures for receiving and responding to service calls during regular working hours. A single telephone number shall be provided for receipt of service calls during regular working hours. Service calls shall be considered received by the Contractor at the time and date the telephone call is placed by the VA.
3. Separately record each service call request, as received on the Service Call Work Authorization form. Complete the Service Call Work Authorization form for each service call. The completed form shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion.
4. Respond to each service call request within two working hours. The status of any item of work must be provided within four hours of the inquiry during regular working hours, and within sixteen hours after regular working hours or as needed to repair equipment.

**1.11 SPARE PARTS**

- A. Furnish spare parts described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

- ## 1.12 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- $$25 \quad 10 \quad 10 \quad - \quad 12$$

- 81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity,  
Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials  
of a Ground System
- 100-2000.....The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards  
Terms
- 802.1D-2004.....Media Access Control Bridges
- 802.2-2003.....Standards for Local Area Networks: Logical Link  
Control
- 802.3-2005.....Information Technology - Telecommunications and  
Information Exchange between Systems. Local and  
Metropolitan Area Networks - Specific  
Requirements - Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple  
Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD)  
Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications  
(ANSI)
- 1100-2005.....Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding  
Electronic Equipment (ANSI)
- C37.90.1-2002.....Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for  
Relays and Relay Systems Associated with  
Electric Power Apparatus
- C57.13-2008.....Standard Requirements for Instrument  
Transformers
- C62.41.1-2002.....Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-  
Voltage(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- C62.41.2-2002.....Recommended Practice on Characterization of  
Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC  
Power Circuits
- H. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)  
IEC 61000-2005.....Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)- Part 4-5:  
Testing and Measurement Techniques; Surge  
Immunity Test
- I. National Electrical Contractors Association  
NECA 1-2006.....Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction
- J. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)  
250-2008.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts  
Maximum)
- C12.1-2008.....Electric Meters; Code for Electricity Metering



- C12.20-2002.....Electricity Meter - 0.2 and 0.5 Accuracy  
Classes
- C62.61-1993.....Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone  
Circuits
- ICS 1-2008.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems  
General Requirements
- K. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
  - 800, Part 39-2008.....[DRAFT] Managing Risk from Information Systems:  
An Organizational Perspective
  - 800, Part 46-2009.....Guide to Enterprise Telework and Remote Access  
Security
  - 800, Part 52-2009.....Recommended Security Controls for Federal  
Information Systems and Organizations  
(FIPS) 200-2006.....Minimum Security Requirements for Federal  
Information and Information Systems
- L. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - 30-08.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
  - 70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 54-06.....National Fuel Gas Code
  - 85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazard Code
  - 101-06.....Life Safety Code
  - 262-2007.....Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and  
Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces
- M. NSF International
  - 14-03.....Plastics Piping Components and Related  
Materials
  - 61-02.....Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects  
(Sections 1-9)
- N. Telecommunications Industry Association, (TIA/EIA)
  - H-088C3.....Pathway Design Handbook
  - 232-F-2002.....Interface Between Data Terminal Equipment and  
Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing  
Serial Binary Data Interchange
  - 485-A-2003.....Electrical Characteristics of Generators and  
Receivers for Use in Balanced Digital  
Multipoint System

568-C.1-2009.....Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling  
Standard

606-A-2002.....Administration Standard for the  
Telecommunications Infrastructure

607-A-2002.....Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and  
Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

O. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

916-2007.....Energy Management Equipment

5085-3-2007.....UL Standard for Safety Standard Low Voltage

1244-2000.....Electrical and Electronic Measuring and Testing  
Equipment

1581-2006.....Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM**

A. Functional Description

1. Meter and record load profiles. Chart energy and water consumption  
patterns.

a. Calculate and record the following:

1) Load factor.

2) Peak demand periods.

3) Consumption correlated with facility activities.

b. Measure and record metering data for the following:

1) Natural gas.

c. Software: calculate allocation of utility costs.

1) Automatically import energy and water usage records to  
allocate energy and water costs.

2) Verify utility bills and analyze alternate energy rates.

d. System: Report equipment status.

B. Communications Components and Networks

1. Site Data Aggregation Device and its networked meters shall  
communicate using BACnet protocol. Backbone shall communicate using  
ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and  
BACnet/IP addressing as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2008, BACnet  
Annex J.

a. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters,  
hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork.

Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.

- b. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
- 2. Network Configuration: High-speed, multi-access, open nonproprietary, industry standard LAN and WAN and Internetworked LAN.
- 3. Communication protocol; LANs complying with RS-485 or RS-485 accessed through Ethernet, 100 Base-TX Ethernet, and Modbus TCP/IP.
- 4. Network Hardware
  - a. Building Point of Connection Hardware
    - 1) Active equipment and communication interfaces.
    - 2) Switches, hubs, bridges, routers and servers.
  - b. IP Network Hardware
    - 1) Wire and Cables, copper connectivity devices.
    - 2) Fiber Optic Patch Panel.
    - 3) Fiber Optic Media Converter
    - 4) Ethernet Switch
    - 5) IP Router
- 5. Communication Security
  - a. Remote teleworking and remote access of the network shall be through a firewall, at the Site Data Aggregation Device, complying with the requirements associated with Level 1 security in the Federal Information Processing Standard 140-2 (2002), Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.
  - b. Direct access to network shall be restricted as described in

## **2.2 SITE DATA AGGREGATION DEVICE - PERSONAL COMPUTER WORKSTATION**

### **A. Hardware**

#### **1. Workstation Hardware**

- a. Environmental Conditions: System components shall be capable of withstanding Indoor installation in spaces that have environmental controls to maintain ambient conditions of 36 to 140 deg F dry bulb temperature and 20 to 95% relative humidity, noncondensing environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability.
- b. Computer: Commercial standard with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as limited by the advanced utility metering system

software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 4GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, minimum 1 TB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, 512 MB video card, and 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.

c. Real-Time Clock:

- 1) Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 minute per month.
- 2) Time Keeping Format: 24-hour time format including seconds, minutes, hours, date, day, and month; automatic reset by software.
- 3) Clock shall function for one year without power.
- 4) Provide automatic time correction once every 24 hours by synchronizing clock with the Time Service Department of the U.S. Naval Observatory.

d. Serial Ports: Four USB ports and two RS-232-F serial ports for general use, with additional ports as required. Data transmission rates shall be selectable under program control.

e. Parallel Port: Enhanced.

f. Sound Card: For playback and recording of digital WAV sound files associated with audible warning and alarm functions.

g. Color Monitor: PC compatible, not less than 22 inches, LCD type, with a minimum resolution of 1280 by 1024 pixels, noninterlaced, and a maximum dot pitch of 0.28 mm.

h. Keyboard: Minimum of 64 characters, standard ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154.

i. Mouse: Standard, compatible with installed software.

j. Removable Disk Storage: Include the following, each with appropriate controller:

- 1) Minimum 1 TB removable hard disk, maximum average access time of 10 ms.

k. Network Interface Card (NIC): integrated 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector.

1. Cable Modem: 42.88 Mbps, DOCSIS 3.0 Certified, also backwards compatible with DCOSIS 2.0 and DOCSIS 1.1/1.0 standards. Provide Ethernet or USB connectivity.
- m. Optical Modem: full duplex link, for use on 10 GBase-R single-mode and multi-mode fiber with a XENPAK module.
- n. Modem: 56,600 bits per second, full duplex for asynchronous communications. With error detection, auto answer/autodial, and call-in-progress detection. Modem shall comply with requirements in ITU-T v.34, ITU-T v.42, ITU-T v.42 Appendix VI for error correction, and ITU-T v.42 BIS for data compression standards; and shall be suitable for operating on unconditioned voice-grade telephone lines complying with 47 CFR 68.
- o. Audible Alarm: Manufacturer's standard.
2. Printers: provide a dedicated, minimum resolution 600 dpi, color laser printer, connected to the Site Data Aggregation Device through a USB interface.
  - a. If a network printer is used instead of this dedicated printer, it shall have a 100Base-T interface with an RJ45 connection and shall have a firmware print spooler compatible with the Operating System print spooler.
  - b. RAM: 512 MB, minimum.
  - c. Printing Speed: Minimum twenty six pages per minute (color); minimum 30 pages per minute (black/white).
  - d. Paper Handling: Automatic sheet feeder with 250-sheet x 8.5 inch x 11 inch paper cassette and with automatic feed.
3. RS-232 ASCII Interface
  - a. ASCII interface shall allow RS-232 connections to be made between a meter or circuit monitor operating as the host PC and any equipment that will accept RS-232 ASCII command strings, such as local display panels, dial-up modems, and alarm transmitters.
  - b. Pager System Interface: Alarms shall be able to activate a pager system with customized message for each input alarm.
  - c. RS-232 output shall be capable of connection to a pager interface that can be used to call a paging system or service and send a signal to a portable pager. System shall allow an individual alphanumeric message per alarm input to be sent to paging system.

This interface shall support both numeric and alphanumeric pagers.

- d. Alarm System Interface: RS-232 output shall be capable of transmitting alarms from other monitoring and alarm systems to workstation software.
  - e. Cables: provide Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
    - 1) NFPA 70, Type CMP.
    - 2) Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.
4. Rack-Mounted Server Hardware
- a. Environmental Conditions: System components shall be capable of withstanding Indoor installation in spaces that have environmental controls to maintain ambient conditions of 36 to 140 deg F dry bulb temperature and 20 to 95% relative humidity, noncondensing environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability.
  - b. Computer: Commercial rack-mounted with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as limited by the advanced utility metering system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 4GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, minimum 1 TB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, and 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.
  - c. Real-Time Clock:
    - 1) Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 minute per month.
    - 2) Time Keeping Format: 24-hour time format including seconds, minutes, hours, date, day, and month; automatic reset by software.
    - 3) Clock shall function for one year without power.

- 4) Provide automatic time correction once every 24 hours by synchronizing clock with the Time Service Department of the U.S. Naval Observatory.
  - d. Serial Ports: Four USB ports and two RS-232-F serial ports for general use, with additional ports as required. Data transmission rates shall be selectable under program control.
  - e. Parallel Port: Enhanced.
  - f. Removable Disk Storage: Include minimum 1 TB removable hard disk, maximum average access time of 10 ms, with appropriate controller:
  - g. Network Interface Card (NIC): integrated 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector.
  - h. Cable Modem: 42.88 Mbps, DOCSIS 2.0 Certified, also backwards compatible with DOCSIS 2.0 and DOCSIS 1.1/1.0 standards. Provide Ethernet or USB connectivity.
  - i. Optical Modem: full duplex link, for use on 10 GBase-R single-mode and multi-mode fiber with a XENPAK module.
  - j. Modem: 56,600 bits per second, full duplex for asynchronous communications. With error detection, auto answer/autodial, and call-in-progress detection. Modem shall comply with requirements in ITU-T v.34, ITU-T v.42, ITU-T v.42 Appendix VI for error correction, and ITU-T v.42 BIS for data compression standards; and shall be suitable for operating on unconditioned voice-grade telephone lines complying with 47 CFR 68.
  - k. Audible Alarm: Manufacturer's standard.
5. RS-232 ASCII Interface
- a. ASCII interface shall allow RS-232 connections to be made between a meter or circuit monitor operating as the host PC and any equipment that will accept RS-232 ASCII command strings, such as local display panels, dial-up modems, and alarm transmitters.
  - b. Pager System Interface: Alarms shall be able to activate a pager system with customized message for each input alarm.
  - c. RS-232 output shall be capable of connection to a pager interface that can be used to call a paging system or service and send a signal to a portable pager. System shall allow an individual alphanumeric message per alarm input to be sent to paging system.

This interface shall support both numeric and alphanumeric pagers.

- d. Alarm System Interface: RS-232 output shall be capable of transmitting alarms from other monitoring and alarm systems to workstation software.
- e. Cables: provide Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
  - 1) NFPA 70, Type CMP.
  - 2) Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

B. Software

- 1. Operating System (OS)
  - a. For a Site Data Aggregation Device connected to multiple utility meters, software shall reside on the Workstation or Server PC connected to a network able to poll and support over 1000 utility metering devices; software shall be web-enabled with the option to add custom graphics displays and additional web-enabled clients. BACNet, Ethernet, Modbus TCP/IP, RS-232, and RS-485 digital communications.
  - b. Operating System Software: Based on 32- or 64-bit, Microsoft Windows operating system, as required by the metering and database software. Software shall have the following features:
    - 1) Multiuser and multitasking to allow independent activities and monitoring to occur simultaneously at different workstations.
    - 2) Graphical user interface to show pull-down menus and a menu tree format.
    - 3) Capability for future additions within the indicated system size limits.
- 2. Office Automation Software shall consist of the e-mail, spreadsheet and word processing portions of the project site's standard office automation software.
- 3. Virus Protection Software shall consist of the project site's standard virus protection software complete with a virus definition update subscription.



4. Configuration server shall meet the requirements of CEA-852-A.
5. Network configuration tool shall meet the following minimum requirements:
  - a. It shall allow configuration of the network while off-line such that an operator may set up changes to the network while disconnected from the network, and then execute all of them once connected.
  - b. It shall have a graphics-based user interface, and be able to display and print a graphical representation of the control network.
  - c. It shall be capable of generating and printing a table containing domain/subnet/node address and node identifier for the entire network or any subset thereof, selected by the User.
  - d. It shall be capable of merging two existing standard databases into a single standard database.
6. Metering Software
  - a. Basic Requirements:
    - 1) Fully compatible with and based on the approved operating system.
    - 2) Password-protected operator login and access; three levels, minimum.
    - 3) Password-protected setup functions.
    - 4) Context sensitive on-line help.
    - 5) Capability of creating, deleting, and copying files; and automatically maintaining a directory of all files, including size and location of each sequential and random-ordered record.
    - 6) Capability for importing custom icons into graphic views to represent alarms and I/O devices.
    - 7) Automatic and encrypted backups for database and history; automatically stored at the Site Data Aggregation Device and encrypted with a nine-character alphanumeric password, which must be used to restore or read data contained in backup.
    - 8) Operator audit trail for recording and reporting all changes made to user-defined system options.
  - b. Workstation and Server Functions:
    - 1) Support other client PCs on the LAN and WAN.

- 2) Maintain recorded data in databases accessible from other PCs on the LAN and WAN.
- c. Data Formats:
- 1) User-programmable export and import of data to and from commonly used Microsoft Windows spreadsheet, database, billing, and other applications; using dynamic data exchange technology.
  - 2) Option to convert reports and graphics to HTML format.
  - 3) Interactive graphics.
  - 4) Option to send preprogrammed or operator designed e-mail reports.
  - 5) Option to serve information to third-party applications via Object Linking and Embedding for Process Control using open standards.
- d. Metered data: Display metered values in real time with a rigid time-stamp. Couple all metered data with measured outside air conditions at the relevant facility.
- e. Metered Data alarms: Provide generic alarm modules to notify Users and highlight metered data gaps, data spikes outside of range, and data timestamp errors.
- 1) Customize the generic alarm modules to the application.
  - 2) Modules shall allow for user adjustment of alarm criteria.
  - 3) Alarm notices shall be shown via hyperlinks on the graphical User interface, and shall also be shown by flags within the data set.
- f. Automatic Data Scrubbing: Provide tools for User-programming of rules to scrub the data of the followings errors: data gaps, data spikes outside of range, and data timestamp errors. Use these rules to scrub the raw metered data. Flag all data which has been so scrubbed.
- g. Equipment Documentation: Database for recording of equipment ratings and characteristics; with capability for graphic display on monitors.
- h. User-Defined Events: Display and record with date and time stamps accurate to 0.1 second, and including the following:
- 1) Operator log on/off.
  - 2) Attempted operator log on/off.

- 3) All alarms.
- 4) Equipment operation counters.
- 5) Out-of-limit, pickup, trip, and no-response events.
- i. Data Sharing: Allow export of recorded displays and tabular data to third-party applications software on the local server.
- j. Activity Tracking Software:
  - 1) Automatically compute and prepare activity demand and energy-use statements based on metering of energy use and peak demand integrated over user-defined interval.
  - 2) Intervals shall be same as used by electric utilities, including current vendor.
  - 3) Import metered data from saved records that were generated by metering and monitoring software.
  - 4) Maintain separate directory for each activity's historical billing information.
  - 5) Prepare summary reports in user-defined formats and time intervals.
- k. Passwords
- l. Protocol Drivers
- m. System Graphic Displays: provide interactive color-graphics platform with pull-down menus and mouse-driven generation of power system graphics, in formats widely used for such drafting; to include the following:
  - 1) Site plan.
  - 2) Floor plans.
  - 3) Equipment elevations.
  - 4) Single-line diagrams.
  - 5) Custom graphic screens configured, not programmed, using drag-and-drop tools available within the software.
- n. Alarms: display and record alarm messages from discrete input and controls outputs, according to user programmable protocol.
  - 1) Functions requiring user acknowledgment shall run in background during computer use for other applications and override other presentations when they occur.
- o. Trending: display and record data acquired in real-time from different meters or devices, in historical format over user-

- defined time; unlimited as to interval, duration, or quantity of trends.
- 1) Spreadsheet functions of sum, delta, percent, average, mean, standard deviation, and related functions applied to recorded data.
  - 2) Charting, statistical, and display functions of standard Windows-based spreadsheet.
- p. Report Generation: User commands initiate the reporting of a list of current alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in system or a log of past events.
- 1) Print a record of user-defined alarm, supervisory, and trouble events on workstation printer.
    - a) Sort and report by device name and by function.
    - b) Report type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble), description, date, and time of occurrence.
    - c) Differentiate alarm signals from other indications.
    - d) When system is reset, report reset event with same information concerning device, location, date, and time.
7. BACnet: Site Data Aggregation Device shall have demonstrated interoperability during at least one BMA Interoperability Workshop and shall substantially conform to BACnet Operator Workstation (BOWS) device profile as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2001, BACnet Annex L
8. Site Data Aggregation Device shall periodically upload metered data to the VA Corporate-wide server:
- a. The metering software shall provide periodic upload (adjustable interval, initially set on 15-minute intervals) of the scrubbed and collected data.
  - b. The VA's Corporate wide server accepts the following data structures:
    - 1) Information structured using the 2005 and 2008 SQL server database engine.
    - 2) The following data stores are acceptable:
      - a) Databases: SQL Server, DB2, Oracle, Access, Sybase, MySQL.
      - b) Flat files: .CSV, .XLS, .TXT, .XML, .PQDIF
  - c. The minimum data to be uploaded (per meter) includes:
    - 1) A time stamp

- 2) A device identifier
- 3) A flow value
- 4) A flow order of magnitude
- 5) Description of the flow's units
- 6) The outside air drybulb temperature at the time stamp
- 7) The outside air wetbulb temperature at the time stamp
- 8) A "scrubbed data" flag
- 9) An irregular data alarm stamp

C. Self-contained uninterruptible power supply (UPS):

1. Size: Provide a minimum of six hours of operation of workstation station equipment, including two hours of alarm printer operation.
2. Batteries: Sealed, valve regulated, recombinant, lead calcium.
3. Accessories:
  - a. Transient voltage suppression.
  - b. Input-harmonics reduction.
  - c. Rectifier/charger.
  - d. Battery disconnect device.
  - e. Static bypass transfer switch.
  - f. First six subparagraphs below are optional accessories.
  - g. Internal maintenance bypass/isolation switch.
  - h. External maintenance bypass/isolation switch.
  - i. Output isolation transformer.
  - j. Remote UPS monitoring.
  - k. Battery monitoring.
  - l. Remote battery monitoring.

**2.3 CABLE SYSTEMS - TWISTED PAIR AND FIBER OPTIC**

A. General:

1. All metallic cable sheaths, etc. (i.e.: risers, underground, station wiring, etc. shall be grounded.
2. Install temporary cable and wire pairs so as to not present a pedestrian safety hazard. Provide for all associated work for any temporary installation and for removal when no longer necessary. Temporary cable installations are not required to meet Industry Standards; but, must be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to installation.

3. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
4. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
5. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
6. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges specified. The cable tests shall demonstrate the operation of this cable at not less than 10 mega (m) Hertz (Hz) full bandwidth, fully channel loaded and a Bit Error Rate of a minimum of  $10^{-6}$  at the maximum rate of speed. Make available all cable installation and test records at acceptance testing by the VA and shall thereafter be maintained in the Facility's Telephone Switch Room. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
7. Coordinate with the Electrical Contractor to install the telephone entrance cable to the nearest point of entry into the Facility and as shown on the drawings. Coordinate with the VA and the Electrical Contractor to provide all cable pairs/circuits from the Facility point of entry to the Telephone Switch Room all telephone, FTS, DHCP, ATM, Frame Relay, data, pay stations, patient phones, and any low voltage circuits as described herein.
8. Provide all cable pairs/circuits from the Server Room and establish circuits throughout the Facility for all cabling as described herein.
9. Provide proper test equipment to demonstrate that cable pairs meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and guarantee the cable will carry data transmissions at the required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.

B. LAN COPPER CABLES

1. RS-485 Cable:
  - a. PVC-Jacketed, RS-485 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, PVC jacket, and NFPA 70, Type CMG.
2. Unshielded Twisted Pair Cables: Category 5e or 6 as specified for horizontal cable for data service.
3. Cabling products shall be tested and certified for use at data speeds up to at least 100 Mbps. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media. Short lengths of media and transceivers may be used in these applications. Provide separately orderable media, taps and connectors.
4. Ethernet Switch shall be IEEE Std 802.3 bridges which shall function as the center of a distributed-star architecture and shall be "learning" bridges with spanning tree algorithms in accordance with IEEE Std 802.1D. The switch shall support the connected media types and shall have a minimum of 150% the required ports and no fewer than 4 ports. One port shall be switch selectable as an uplink port.
5. Provide IP router network equipment. The routers shall be fully configurable for protocol types, security, and routing selection of sub-networks. The router shall meet all requirements of RFC 1812.

C. LAN FIBER OPTICAL CABLES

1. Interior Fiber Optic Cable: Interior Fiber Optic Cable shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber. The data communications equipment shall use the 850-nm range of multimode or 1310-nm range of singlemode fiber-optic cable. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX standard as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.
2. Exterior Fiber Optic Cable: Exterior Fiber Optic Cable shall be Multimode or Singlemode Fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber. The data

communications equipment shall use the 850-nm range of multimode or 1310-nm range of singlemode fiber-optic cable. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX standard as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

3. Fiber Optic Patch Panels shall be wall or rack mountable and designed to provide termination facilities for up to 24 fibers. Unit shall also have capability to be equipped with spliced trays, six packs (for adapters), and blank panels for easy termination of the fiber bundles and tube cables. Fiber-optic terminating equipment shall provide for mounting of ST or SC connectors on an optical patch panel. Provide fiber-cable management and cable-routing hardware to assure conformance to minimum fiber and cable bend radii. Connectors on the patch panel shall be ST or SC feed through. Provide access to both sides of the panel. The patch panel for the connectors shall be mounted to facilitate rearrangement and identification. Each apparatus shall have cabling and connection instructions associated with it.
4. Fiber Optic media converter shall provide media conversion between layer 1 copper and fiber media to support data rates equal to the greater of the physical layer or 100 Mbps as specified in IEEE Std 802.3.

D. LOW-VOLTAGE WIRING

1. Low-Voltage Control Cable: Multiple conductor, color-coded, No. 20 AWG copper, minimum.
  - a. Sheath: PVC; except in plenum-type spaces, use sheath listed for plenums.
  - b. Ordinary Switching Circuits: Three conductors, unless otherwise indicated.
  - c. Switching Circuits with Pilot Lights or Locator Feature: Five conductors, unless otherwise indicated.

E. WIRELESS MODEMS

Provide wireless modems for high speed, point-to-point Ethernet communications between sites. Transceivers shall be single integral units and may be mounted within the building in a NEMA 1 enclosure or weatherproof with integral antenna and pole mounted. System shall have the following features as a minimum:



1. 2.4GHz Industrial/Scientific/Medical (ISM) or 5.8GHz Industrial/Scientific/Medical (ISM) band.
2. Security protocol shall utilize a minimum of 128-bit data encryption. Provide Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) for network diagnostics and management. Transceiver shall have status indicators for power, ethernet link status and RF link status.
3. Operating Conditions: 32 degrees F to 131 degrees F, 85% relative humidity.
4. Transmitter/Receiver/Antenna combination shall provide less than 0.005% frame error rate at 10Mbps data rate between sites.
5. Antennas may be omni-directional or directional as required for system gain. Antennas and supports shall withstand a combined load of ½" ice and 125mph wind loading.
6. Provide heavy-duty antenna masks and wall or roof mask mount to support antennas. All hardware shall be stainless steel. Ground antenna mast per NFPA 780.
7. Coaxial cable shall be 0.200 diameter minimum for lengths below 50' and 0.400 diameter or greater for length greater than 50'.
8. Surge suppressors for coaxial cables shall be rated for the frequency of operation, utilize gas tube technology and have a maximum let thru of 1mJ. Provide UL1449 listed, Type 1, 50kA, 120V, surge protective device for each power circuit.

#### **2.4 GROUNDING**

- A. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with VA 27 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems and with VA 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

#### **2.5 METER COMMUNICATION**

- A. Provide a BACNet network allowing communication from the meters' data heads to the Site Data Aggregation Device.
- B. Provide data heads at each meter, converting analog and pulsed information to digital information. Data heads shall allow for up to 24 hours of data storage (including time stamp, measured value, and scaling factor).

1. Each data head shall reside on a BACnet network using the MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol. Each data head shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
2. Environment: Data Head hardware shall be suitable for the conditions ranging from -20°F to 140°F. Data Heads used outdoors and/or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted within waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at conditions ranging from -20°F to 140°F.
3. Provide a local keypad and display for interrogating and editing data. An optional system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory. The building controller shall maintain all BIOS and data in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
6. Immunity to power and noise. Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 3 ft.

## **2.6 GAS METER DEVICES**

- A. Gas meter applications:
  1. Natural Gas Meters: provide vortex-shedding flowmeters with pressure sensors.
- B. Associated Devices (to provide outside air conditions as well as energy metering, not merely flow metering):
  1. Temperature Sensors: Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type.
    - a. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable thermowell. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
    - b. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
    - c. Output Signal: 4-20 ma or digital.
  2. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.

- a. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.
  - b. Output Signal: 4-20 ma continuous output signal.
3. Pressure sensors.
  - a. Gas Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
4. Thermowells.
  - a. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting. Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated. ASME B40.200. Bore diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem. Insertion length required to match thermometer bulb or stem. Provide a lagging extension on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing. Provide bushings. Use a mixture of graphite and glycerin for the thermowell's heat transfer medium.
    - 1) Material for Use with Copper Tubing: copper nickel (90-10).
    - 2) Material for Use with Steel Piping: stainless steel.
- C. Turbine flowmeters (natural gas duty).
  1. Provide data head on flow meter as specified in this section.
  2. Meter shall be designed for 125 psi. Meter's pipe connection flanges shall be ANSI Class 125 or Class 150. All meter bearings and gearing shall be in areas sealed from metered fluid and contaminants. Metering transducers shall be operated through magnetic coupling. The measuring devices shall be contained within a module that can be removed from the meter body for service and calibration without breaking the system piping connections. Meter shall be constructed for measured fluid's chemical characteristics. Construct meter of corrosion-resistant materials, or provide a corrosion-resistant coating.
  3. Provide a data head on the meter.
  4. Straightening Vanes: Provide as recommended by the meter manufacturer for the actual installation arrangement.
  5. Performance:
    - a. Transmitted signal from flowmeter and its transmitter shall have a total (rms) accuracy plus or minus 0.5% of flow rate.

- b. Flowmeter accuracy shall be no more than plus or minus 0.1%.  
Flowmeter repeatability shall be no more than 0.3% of actual flow rate. Meter shall be designed to minimize vibration effect and to provide elimination of this effect.
- c. Minimum turndown capability shall be 10:1.
- d. Pressure drop shall not exceed 5 inches WC.
- 6. Calibration: Factory calibrated. Furnish three-point curve spanning required flow range on actual meter furnished.
  - a. This meter requires annual re-calibration.
- 7. Accessories:
  - a. Filter: Shall have replaceable glass-fiber or cellulose cartridge with ten micron or smaller particle retention. Filter enclosure shall be the pipe size of the meter or larger as required by pressure drop considerations. Static pressure capability shall be at least twice lockup pressure of service supply regulators. Maximum pressure loss 5 inches WC at maximum design flow rate of meter. Plug all drains or instrumentation outlets. Provide vent with cock for relieving pressure in filter.
- D. Vortex-shedding flowmeters.
  - 1. Meter shall have an all-welded flanged 316 stainless steel meter body with no seals. No sensor parts shall be exposed to the flow stream. Provide a 316 stainless steel trapezoidal shedder bar, sensing by detecting stresses in the shedder bar caused by vortices, and dual piezoelectric crystals located outside the process flow sense the shed vortices (dual crystal alignment cancels effects of noise and vibration). Design meter for Schedule 40 piping.
    - a. Meter shall be suitable for 25% warmer than the fluid operating temperature and for 25% higher than either the fluid's operating pressure or 25% higher than the piping system's safety valve set pressure, whichever is higher.
    - b. Meter flanges shall be Class 300 or higher, if required by the piping system's temperature and pressure Class.
    - c. Meter shall be suitable for installation in ambient conditions ranging from -20 to 140 degrees F.
  - 2. Provide meter data head.
    - a. Meters shall have digital readout of pressure-compensated flow rate and totalization located at transmitter and transmit flow

rate and totalization digital signals to the Site Data Aggregation Device and recorders. As an option, pressure compensation and the compensated flow rate may be performed and displayed by the Site Data Aggregation Device receiving signals from the flow meter and from a pressure transmitter.

- b. Provide programmable microprocessor electronics with on-board programming. Output signals shall be immune to ambient temperature swings. Processor shall include continuous self-diagnostic routines that identify electronics problems and provide a warning. Electronics shall be replaceable in the field without affecting metering accuracy. Provide power supply as recommended by meter manufacturer. Mount electronics in a NEMA 4 enclosure separate from meter body in position accessible from platform or floor without the use of a portable ladder.
  - 1) Power supply to meter and transmitter shall be 120V/60hz.  
Provide a Class 2 control voltage transformer for 24VDC power to meter as needed.
  - 2) Provide an internal battery, provided for 24-month retention of RAM contents when all other power sources are removed.
- 3. Performance:
  - a. Transmitted signal from flowmeter and its transmitter shall have a total (rms) accuracy plus or minus 1.5% of flow rate.
  - b. Flowmeter accuracy shall be no more than plus or minus 1% of span for gasses and plus or minus 0.7% of span for liquids. Flowmeter repeatability shall be no more than 0.2% of actual flow rate. Meter shall be designed to minimize vibration effect and to provide elimination of this effect.
  - c. Minimum turndown ratio shall be 20:1 for gasses and liquids. Maximum fluid pressure drop shall be as scheduled.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

##### **A. Cabling**

- 1. Install Category 5e UTP, Category 6 UTP, and optical fiber cabling system as detailed in TIA-568-C.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, or TIA-568-C.3.
- 2. Screw terminals shall not be used except where specifically indicated on plans.

3. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations.
4. Do not untwist Category 5e, Category 6 UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
5. Provide service loop on each end of the cable, 10 feet at the server rack and 12 inches at the meter.
6. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper and optical fiber cables.
7. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension for four pair copper cables.
8. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials.
9. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer.
10. Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples.
11. For UTP cable, bend radii shall not be less than four times the cable diameter.
12. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements.
13. Cables shall not be spliced.
14. Label cabling in accordance with paragraph Labeling in this section.

B. Labeling

1. Labels: Provide labeling in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A.  
Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for all circuits shall be provided using laser printer.
2. Cables: Cables shall be labeled using color labels on both ends with identifiers in accordance with TIA/EIA-606-A.

C. Grounding: ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and grounding conductor of nonmetallic sheathed cables, as well as equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with VA 27 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS and with VA 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

D. Surge Protection

1. Provide surge protective devices on all metallic cables entering and leaving an interior environment to an exterior environment or vice

versa, i.e. surge protective device at each interior location of a penetration to the exterior environment.

E. Network Hardware

1. System components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and as shown. Necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable wired or wireless data transmission system shall be provided and shall be fully integrated with the configured network chosen for the project.

F. Computer Hardware

1. Provide the server(s) or personal computer workstation(s) where shown on the plans or indicated diagrammatically.

G. Computer Software

1. User friendly software shall be suitable for operation on computer workstations which serve as site data aggregation devices by monitoring the meters in the system, recording events, indicating alarm conditions, and logging and displaying system reports.
2. The software shall be developed by the manufacturer of the monitoring devices, and shall be designed specifically for energy, power monitoring and control. Additional utilities, i.e. water, air gas, electric and steam shall also be easily integrated.
3. The software shall be configured, not programmed. All software shall be configured by the vendor and delivered ready to use. This configuration shall include preparation of all graphics, displays, and interactive one-line diagrams required as a part of this project.
  - a. Configuration shall be to the point that when monitoring devices are required to be added, the user shall only convey to the software the communications address and type of device.
4. The software shall be a standard product offering with no customization required and clients shall interface with the server or computer workstation via Internet Explorer browser.
  - a. The web-enabled interactive graphics client shall only reside on the server PC, client PC not required to host any application software other than Internet Explorer 6.0 SP1 or higher browser to become a fully functional system.

H. Gas Meters

1. Thermowells

- a. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid or one-third of pipe diameter and in vertical position in piping tees.
- b. Install thermowells of sizes required to match temperature sensor connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- c. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- d. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

2. Provide a test plug beside each temperature sensor.

3. Flow meters, general

- a. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.
- b. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters, connect flowmeter transmitters to meters, and connect thermal-energy meter transmitters to meters.
- c. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- d. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
- e. Install flowmeter, with minimum 20 x pipe diameter straight lengths of pipe upstream and minimum 10 x pipe diameter straight lengths of pipe downstream from flowmeter unless otherwise indicated by manufacturer's written instructions.
- f. Mount thermal-energy meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.

**3.2 ADJUSTING AND IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

**3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. The power monitoring and control system vendor must be able to provide development, integration and installation services required to complete and turn over a fully functional system including:



1. Project management to coordinate personnel, information and on-site supervision for the various levels and functions of suppliers required for completion of the project.
  2. All technical coordination, installation, integration, and testing of all components.
  3. Detailed system design and system drawings.
- B. Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 5 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.1, EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and EIA TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
- C. The network cabling contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified network cabling systems and equipment. The contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful systems within the past 3 years. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful network cabling system installations.
1. Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

#### **3.4 ACCEPTANCE TESTING**

- A. Develop testing procedures to address all specified functions and components of the Advanced Utility Metering System (AUMS). Testing shall demonstrate proper and anticipated responses to normal and abnormal operating conditions.
1. Provide skilled technicians to start and operate equipment.
  2. Coordinate with equipment manufacturers to determine specific requirements to maintain the validity of the warranty.
  3. Correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for issues identified in testing.
  4. Provide all tools to start, check-out and functionally test equipment and systems.
  5. Correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for issues identified in any testing
  6. Review test procedures, testing and results with Government.

- B. Testing checklists: Develop project-specific checklists to document the systems and all components are installed in accordance with the manufacturers recommendation and the Contract Documents.
- C. Before testing, the following prerequisite items must be completed.
  - 1. All related equipment has been started and start-up reports and checklists submitted and approved as ready for testing:
  - 2. All associated system functions for all interlocking systems are programmed and operable per contract documents.
  - 3. All punchlist items for the AUMS and equipment are corrected.
  - 4. The test procedures reviewed and approved.
  - 5. Safeties and operating ranges reviewed.
- D. The following testing shall be included:
  - 1. Demonstrate reporting of data and alarm conditions for each point and ensure that alarms are received at the assigned location, including Site Data Collection Device.
  - 2. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended application.
  - 3. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the reports are executed in correct manner.
  - 4. Demonstrate that the meter readings are accurate using portable NIST traceable portable devices and calibrated valves in the piping system
  - 5. Demonstrate that the systems perform during power loss and resumption of power.
- E. Copper cables: Contractor shall provide all necessary testing equipment to test all copper network circuit cables. Tests shall conform to EIA/TIA 568B Permanent Link testing criteria. All testers are to be EIA/TIA 568B, Level IIe compliant. The primary field test parameters are:
  - 1. Wire map: The wire map test is intended to verify pair to pin termination at each end and check for installation connectivity errors. For each of the conductors in the cable, the wire map indicates:
    - a. Continuity to the remote end
    - b. Shorts between any two or more conductors
    - c. Crossed pairs
    - d. Reversed pairs

- e. Split pairs
- f. Any other mis-wiring
- 2. Length requirements: The maximum physical length of the basic link shall be 94 meters (including test equipment cords).
- 3. Insertion Loss: Worst case insertion loss relative to the maximum insertion loss allowed shall be reported.
- 4. Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss: Field tests of NEXT shall be performed at both ends of the test configuration.
- 5. Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss
- 6. Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT): Field tests of ELFEXT shall be performed at both ends of the test configuration
- 7. Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT): Must be determined from both ends of the cable. Power sum Near End Crosstalk is not a category 3 parameter. For all frequencies from 1 to 100 MHz, the category 5e PSELFEXT of the cabling shall be measured in accordance with annex E of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and shall meet the values determined using equations (12) and (13) for the permanent link. PSELFEXT is not a required category 3 measurement parameter.
- 8. Return loss: Includes all the components of the link. The limits are based on the category of components and cable lengths. Return loss must be tested at both ends of the cable. Cabling return loss is not a required measurement for category 3 cabling.
- 9. Propagation delay and delay skew: Propagation delay is the time it takes for a signal to propagate from one end to the other. Propagation delay shall be measured in accordance with annex D of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568 B.2. The maximum propagation delay for all category permanent link configurations shall not exceed 498 ns measured at 10 MHz. Delay skew is a measurement of the signaling delay difference from the fastest pair to the slowest. Delay skew shall be measured in accordance with annex D of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2. The maximum delay skew for all category permanent link configurations shall not exceed 44 ns.
- 10. Administration: In addition to Pass/Fail indications, measured values of test parameters should be recorded in the administration system. Any reconfiguration of link components after testing may change the performance of the link and thus invalidates previous

test results. Such links shall require retesting to regain conformance.

11. Test equipment connectors and cords: Adapter cords that are qualified and determined by the test equipment manufacturer to be suitable for permanent link measurements shall be used to attach the field tester to the permanent link under consideration.
  12. Test setup: The permanent link test configuration is to be used by installers and users of data telecommunications systems to verify the performance of permanently installed cabling. A schematic representation of the permanent link is illustrated in figure 1. The permanent link consists of up to 295 ft of horizontal cabling and one connection at each end and may also include an optional transition/consolidation point connection. The permanent link excludes both the cable portion of the field test instrument cord and the connection to the field test instrument.
  13. Replace or repair and cables, connectors, and/or terminations found to be defective.
  14. Repair, replace, and/or re-work any or all defective components to achieve cabling tests which meet or exceed 568B permanent link requirements prior to acceptance of the installation or payment for services.
- F. Optical Fiber cables: Contractor shall provide all necessary testing equipment to test all optical fiber cables.
1. Attenuation Testing:
    - a. Singlemode testing shall conform to TIA/EIA 526-7 Method A.1 single jumper reference and TIA/EIA 568-B-1 requirements for link segment testing.
    - b. Multimode testing shall conform to TIA/EIA 526-14-A Method B single jumper reference and TIA/EIA 568-B-1 requirements for link segment testing.
    - c. Attenuation testing shall be performed in one direction at each operating wavelength.
    - d. Testing of backbone fiber optic cabling shall be performed from main telecommunications room to each telecommunications room.
    - e. Testing of horizontal fiber optic cabling shall be performed from telecommunications room to station outlet location.

- f. Tester shall be capable of recording and reporting test reading in an electronic format.
- 2. OTDR Testing:
  - a. OTDR testing is required on all backbone fiber optic cables
  - b. The test shall be preformed as per the EIA/TIA 455-61.
  - c. Multimode testing shall be performed with a minimum 80 meter launch cable.
  - d. Singlemode testing shall be performed with a minimum of 500 meter launch cable.
  - e. Tests shall be performed on each fiber in each direction at both operating wavelengths.
- 3. Test report data shall reference cables by cable labeling standards. Tests shall be submitted on a 1.5mb, 3.5" DOS formatted floppy disk. Contractor shall provide tests in the native file format of the tester. Contractor shall provide all software needed to view, print, and edit tests.
- 4. Replace or repair and defective cables, connectors, terminations, etc.
- 5. Mated connector pairs shall have no more than 0.5dB loss. Fusion splices shall have no more than .15dB loss per splice. Cable attenuation shall be no more than 2% more than the attenuation of the cable on the reel as certified at the factory. Repair, replace, and/or rework any or all defective components to achieve specified test results prior to acceptance of the installation or payment for services.
- G. Wireless Modems: Test system by sending 100,000 commands. Frame error rate shall not be greater than 5 out 100,000 commands.

### **3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION**

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained engineer or technician for a total of two four-hour classes to instruct designated Facility Information Technologies personnel. Instruction shall include cross connection, corrective, and preventive maintenance of the wired network system and connectivity equipment.
- B. Before the System can be accepted by the VA, this training must be provided and executed. Training will be scheduled at the convenience of the Facilities Contracting Officer and Chief of Engineering Service.

- C. On-site start-up and training of the advanced utility metering system shall include a complete working demonstration of the system with simulation of possible operating conditions that may be encountered.
  - 1. Include any documentation and hands-on exercises necessary to enable electrical and mechanical operations personnel to assume full operating responsibility for the advanced utility monitoring system after completion of the training period.
- D. Include 6 days on-site start-up assistance and 3 days on-site training in two sessions separated by minimum 1 month.
- E. Regularly schedule and make available factory training for VA staff training on all aspects of advanced utility metering system including:
  - 1. Comprehensive software and hardware setup, configuration, and operation.
  - 2. Advanced monitoring and data reporting.
  - 3. Advanced power quality and disturbance monitoring.
- F. Before the system is accepted by the VA, the contractor shall walk-through the installation with the VA's representative and the design engineer to verify proper installation. The contractor may be requested to open enclosures and terminal compartments to verify cable labeling and/or installation compliance.
- G. As-built drawings shall be provided noting the exact cable path and cable labeling information. Drawings in .DWG format will be available to the contractor. As-builts shall be submitted to the VA on disk saved as .DXF or .DWG files. Redline hardcopies shall be provided as well. CAD generated as-built information shall be shown on a new layer named AS\_BUILT.

----- END -----

**SECTION 31 20 00**  
**EARTHWORK**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and techniques for earthwork including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Site preparation.
  2. Excavation.
  3. Underpinning.
  4. Filling and backfilling.
  5. Grading.
  6. Soil Disposal.
  7. Clean Up.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Unsuitable Materials:
1. Fills: Topsoil; frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic material, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable and any material with a liquid limit and plasticity index exceeding 40 and 15 respectively. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction, as defined by ASTM D698.
  2. Existing Subgrade (Except Footing Subgrade): Same materials as 1.2.A.1, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items with possible exception of improvement by compaction, proofrolling, or similar methods.
  3. Existing Subgrade (Footings Only): Same as paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to COR's approval.
- B. Building Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area enclosed by a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings.
- C. Trench Earthwork: Trenchwork required for utility lines.
- D. Site Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area outside of a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter and within new construction area with exceptions noted above.

- E. Degree of compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by laboratory test procedure. This percentage of maximum density is obtained through use of data provided from results of field test procedures presented in ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D6938.
- F. Fill: Satisfactory soil materials used to raise existing grades. In the Construction Documents, the term "fill" means fill or backfill as appropriate.
- G. Backfill: Soil materials or controlled low strength material used to fill an excavation.
- H. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or indicated lines and dimensions without written authorization by the COR. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation or remedial work required to correct unauthorized excavation.
- I. Authorized additional excavation: Removal of additional material authorized by the COR based on the determination by the Government's soils testing agency that unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Conditions of the Contract relative to changes in work.
- J. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below granular sub-base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- K. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- L. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- M. Drainage course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- N. Bedding course: Layer placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe. Bedding course shall extend up to the springline of the pipe.
- O. Sub-base Course: Layer placed between the sub-grade and base course for asphalt paving or layer placed between the sub-grade and a concrete pavement or walk.
- P. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.
- Q. Debris: Debris includes all materials located within the designated work area not covered in the other definitions and shall include but not be limited to items like vehicles, equipment, appliances, building



materials or remains thereof, tires, any solid or liquid chemicals or products stored or found in containers or spilled on the ground.

- R. Contaminated soils: Soil that contains contaminants as defined and determined by the COR or the Government's testing agency.

**1.3 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Safety requirements: Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.
- E. Erosion Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, and Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- F. Site preparation: Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- G. Paving sub-grade requirements: Section 32 12 16, ASPHALT PAVING.

**1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:**

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.
- B. Rock Excavation:
  - 1. Trenches and Pits: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be excavated with a late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 1050 mm (42 inch) wide, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 103 kW (138 hp) flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 125 kN (28,090 lbf) and stick-crowd force of not less than 84.5 kN (19,000 lbf); measured according to SAE J-1179. Trenches in excess of 3000 mm (10 feet) wide and pits in excess of 9000 mm (30 feet) in either length or width are classified as open excavation.
  - 2. Open Excavation: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be dislodged and excavated with a late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 157 kW (210 hp) flywheel power and developing a minimum of 216 kN (48,510 lbf) breakout force; measured according to SAE J-732.

3. Other types of materials classified as rock are unstratified masses, conglomerated deposits and boulders of rock material exceeding 0.76 m<sup>3</sup> (1 cubic yard) for open excavation, or 0.57 m<sup>3</sup> (3/4 cubic yard) for footing and trench excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the above in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted.
4. Blasting: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be removed with conventional methods may not be performed by blasting.
5. Definitions of rock and guidelines for equipment are presented for general information purposes only. The Contractor is expected to evaluate the extent and competency of the rock and to determine both quantity estimations and removal equipment and efforts.

**1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR EXCAVATION:**

- A. Measurement: The unit of measurement for excavation and borrow will be the cubic yard, computed by the average end area method from cross sections taken before and after the excavation and borrow operations, including the excavation for ditches, gutters, and channel changes, when the material is acceptably utilized or disposed of as herein specified. Quantities should be computed by a Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The measurement will not include the volume of subgrade material or other material used for purposes other than directed. The volume of overburden stripped from borrow pits and the volume of excavation for ditches to drain borrow pits, unless used as borrow material, will not be measured for payment. The measurement will not include the volume of any excavation performed prior to taking of elevations and measurements of the undisturbed grade.

**1.6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR ROCK EXCAVATION:**

- A. Payment: No separate payment shall be made for rock excavation quantities shown. Contract price and time will be adjusted for overruns or underruns in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable.

**1.7 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Furnish to COR:

1. Contractor shall submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material.

Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop

T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C33-03.....Concrete Aggregate

D448-08.....Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction

D698-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft. lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>))

D1140-00.....Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve

D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand Cone Method

D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2700 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>))

D2167-08.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

D2487-11.....Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

D2940-09.....Standard Specifications for Graded Aggregate Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or Airports

D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and  
Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by  
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth

D. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):

J732-07.....Specification Definitions - Loaders

J1179-08.....Hydraulic Excavator and Backhoe Digging Forces

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. General: Provide borrow soil material when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Fills: Material in compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 75 mm (3 inches) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Material approved from on site or off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 15, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 40.
- C. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups, or as approved by the Engineer or material with at least 90 percent passing a 37.5-mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve, per ASTM D2940;.
- D. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; except with 100 percent passing a 25 mm (1 inch) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve.
- E. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 37.5 mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a 2.36 mm (No. 8) sieve.
- F. Granular Fill:
  - 1. Under concrete slab, - granular fill shall consist of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Fine aggregate grading shall conform to ASTM C 33 with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D 1140 37.5 mm (1-1/2 inches) and no more than 2 percent by weight passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) size sieve or coarse aggregate Size 57, 67, or 77.

2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No 4), per ASTM D2940.
- G. Requirements for Offsite Soils: Offsite soils brought in for use as backfill shall be tested for TPH, BTEX and full TCLP including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain less than 100 parts per million (ppm) of total hydrocarbons (TPH) and less than 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall not fail the TCLP test. TPH concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. BTEX concentrations shall be determined by using EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 5030/8020. TCLP shall be performed in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site.
- H. Buried Warning and Identification Tape: Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specific below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, Unaffected by moisture or soil. Warning tape color codes:
- |         |                                    |
|---------|------------------------------------|
| Red:    | Electric                           |
| Yellow: | Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials      |
| Orange: | Telephone and Other Communications |
| Blue:   | Water Systems                      |
| Green:  | Sewer Systems                      |
| White:  | Steam Systems                      |
| Gray:   | Compressed Air                     |
- I. Warning Tape for Metallic Piping: Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.076 mm (0.003 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise, and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.
- J. Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping: Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.102 mm (0.004 inch).

Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 0.9 m (3 feet) deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

- K. Detection Wire For Non-Metallic Piping: Detection wire shall be Insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 SITE PREPARATION:**

- A. Clearing: Clear within limits of earthwork operations as shown. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash, and other obstructions. Remove materials from Medical Center.
- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inch) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inch) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.
- C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and 2250 mm (7.5 feet) of utility lines when removal is approved in advance by COR. Remove materials from Medical Center. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in construction area. Immediately repair damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Do not store building materials closer to trees and shrubs, that are to remain, than farthest extension of their limbs.
- D. Stripping Topsoil: Strip topsoil from within limits of earthwork operations as specified. Topsoil shall be a fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by COR. Eliminate foreign materials, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials larger than 0.014 m<sup>3</sup> (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar

topsoil work shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when soil is wet so that the composition of the soil will be destroyed.

- E. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from Medical Center.
- F. Lines and Grades: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish lines and grades.
1. Grades shall conform to elevations indicated on plans within the tolerances herein specified. Generally grades shall be established to provide a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Grading shall comply with compaction requirements and grade cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Where spot grades are indicated the grade shall be established based on interpolation of the elevations between the spot grades while maintaining appropriate transition at structures and paving and uninterrupted drainage flow into inlets.
  2. Locations of existing and proposed elevations indicated on plans are from a site survey that measured spot elevations and subsequently generated existing contours and spot elevations. Contractor is responsible to notify COR of any differences between existing elevations shown on plans and those encountered on site by Surveyor/Engineer described above. Notify COR of any differences between existing or constructed grades, as compared to those shown on the plans.
  3. Subsequent to establishment of lines and grades, Contractor will be responsible for any additional cut and/or fill required to ensure that site is graded to conform to elevations indicated on plans.
  4. Finish grading is specified in Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- G. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

### **3.2 EXCAVATION:**

- A. Shoring, Sheet piling and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope, its angle of repose or to an angle in compliance with OSHA requirements, banks of

excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities.

1. Design of the temporary support of excavation system is the responsibility of the Contractor.
  2. Construction of the support of excavation system shall not interfere with the permanent structure and may begin only after a review by the COR.
  3. Shore excavations that are carried below elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
  4. If bearing material of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of existing or temporary shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, the Contractor shall provide a concrete fill support under disturbed foundations, as directed by COR, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by COR.
- B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment as required to keep excavation free of water and subgrade dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from COR. Approval by the COR is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades. Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 0.9 m (3 feet) of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material.
- C. Subgrade Protection: Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, or damage by rain or water accumulation. Reroute surface water runoff from excavated areas and not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches with concrete or material approved by the COR.
- D. Blasting: Blasting will not be permitted.



E. Proofrolling:

1. After rough grade has been established in cut areas and prior to placement of fill in fill areas under building and pavements, proofroll exposed subgrade with a fully loaded dump truck to check for pockets of soft material.

F. Trench Earthwork:

1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
  - a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
  - b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell holes scooped out to provide a uniform bearing.
  - c. Support piping on suitable undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.
  - d. Length of open trench in advance of piping laying shall not be greater than is authorized by COR.
  - e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade
  - f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over it's entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.
  - g. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein.

Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

- 1) Class I: Angular, 6 to 40 mm (0.25 to 1.5 inches), graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.

2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:

- a. Trench width below a point 150 mm (6 inches) above top of pipe shall be 600 mm (24 inches) maximum for pipe up to and including 300 mm (12 inches) diameter, and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 200 mm (8 inches) for pipe larger than 300 mm (12 inches). Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
  - 1) Bed bottom quadrant of pipe on suitable undisturbed soil or granular fill. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.
  - 2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) plus one sixth of pipe diameter below pipe to 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.
- b. Place and compact as specified remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.
- c. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.
- d. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade
- e. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over it's entire length. The wire shall enter

manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

- f. Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

- 1) Class I: Angular, 6 to 40 mm (0.25 to 1.5 inches), graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.

- G. Site Earthwork: Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch). Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, complying with OSHA requirements, and for inspections. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by COR as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on volume in cut section only.

1. Site Grading:

- a. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

- b. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- c. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponds from forming where not designed. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
  - 1) Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
  - 2) Walks: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
  - 3) Pavements: Plus or minus 13 mm (1 inch).

### **3.3 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:**

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation. For fill and backfill, use excavated materials and borrow meeting the criteria specified herein, as applicable. Borrow will be supplied at no additional cost to the Government. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, foundation drainage, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed and work inspected and approved by COR.
- B. Placing: Place materials in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 100 mm (4 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers and then compacted. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Place no material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.
- C. Compaction: Compact with approved tamping rollers, sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic tired rollers, steel wheeled rollers, vibrator compactors, or other approved equipment (hand or mechanized) well suited to soil being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without prior approval of COR. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining specified compaction with equipment used. Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Compact soil

to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density, according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 as specified below:

1. Fills, Embankments, and Backfill

- a. Under proposed structures, building slabs, steps, and paved areas, scarify and recompact top 300 mm (12 inches) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with ASTM D698 95 percent.
- b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, ASTM D698 95 percent.
- c. Under Sidewalks, scarify and recompact top 150 mm (6 inches) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with ASTM D698 95 percent.
- d. Landscaped areas, top 400 mm (16 inches) ASTM D698 85 percent.
- e. Landscaped areas, below 400 mm (16 inches) of finished grade, ASTM D698 90 percent.

2. Natural Ground (Cut or Existing)

- a. Under building slabs, steps and paved areas, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D698 95 percent.
- b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D698 95 percent.
- c. Under sidewalks, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D698 95 percent.

D. Borrow Material: Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

**3.4 GRADING:**

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.

- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In pipe spaces or other unfinished areas, fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Slope backfill outside building away from building walls for a minimum distance of 1800 mm (6 feet).
- D. Finish grade earth floors in pipe basements as shown to a level, uniform slope and leave clean.
- E. Finished grade shall be at least 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of window or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- F. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade, tamped, and leveled. Thickness of fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches) unless otherwise shown.
- G. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to COR at least one day in advance of paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- H. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

**3.5 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:**

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
- B. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.
- C. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- D. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the COR from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

**3.6 CLEAN UP:**

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from Medical Center Property.

----- E N D -----

**SECTION 31 23 19**  
**DEWATERING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies performance of dewatering required to lower and control ground water table levels and hydrostatic pressures to permit excavation, backfill, and construction to be performed in the dry.

Control of surface water shall be considered as part of the work under this specification.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. The work to be completed by the Contractor includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
  - 1. Implementation of the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan.
  - 2. Dewater excavations, including seepage and precipitation.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all materials, equipment, labor, and services necessary for care of water and erosion control. Excavation work shall not begin before the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan is in place.

**1.3 REQUIREMENT:**

- A. Dewatering system shall be of sufficient size and capacity necessary to lower and maintain ground water table to an elevation at least 300 mm (1 foot) below lowest foundation subgrade or bottom of pipe trench and to allow material to be excavated, and concrete placed, in a reasonably dry condition. Materials to be removed shall be sufficiently dry to permit excavation to grades shown and to stabilize excavation slopes where sheeting is not required. Operate dewatering system continuously until backfill work has been completed.
- B. Reduce hydrostatic head below any excavation to the extent that water level in the construction area is a minimum of 300 mm (1 foot) below prevailing excavation surface.
- C. Prevent loss of fines, seepage, boils, quick conditions or softening of foundation strata.
- D. Maintain stability of sides and bottom of excavation.
- E. Construction operations are performed in the dry.
- F. Control of surface and subsurface water is part of dewatering requirements. Maintain adequate control so that:
  - 1. The stability of excavated and constructed slopes are not adversely affected by saturated soil, including water entering prepared subbase

and subgrades where underlying materials are not free draining or are subject to swelling or freeze-thaw action.

2. Erosion is controlled.
3. Flooding of excavations or damage to structures does not occur.
4. Surface water drains away from excavations.
5. Excavations are protected from becoming wet from surface water, or insure excavations are dry before additional work is undertaken.

G. Permitting Requirements: The contractor shall comply with and obtain the required State and County permits where the work is performed.

**1.4 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Safety Requirements: Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Submittal requirements as specified in Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- D. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.11, PHYSICAL DATA.
- F. Excavation, backfilling, site grade and utilities: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Drawings and Design Data:
  1. Submit drawings and data showing the method to be employed in dewatering excavated areas 30 days before commencement of excavation.
  2. Material shall include: location, depth and size of wellpoints, headers, sumps, ditches, size and location of discharge lines, capacities of pumps and standby units, and detailed description of dewatering methods to be employed to convey the water from site to adequate disposal.
  3. Include a written report outlining control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problem arises.
  4. Capacities of pumps, prime movers, and standby equipment.
  5. Design calculations proving adequacy of system and selected equipment. The dewatering system shall be designed using accepted and professional methods of design and engineering consistent with the best modern practice. The dewatering system shall include the deep



wells, wellpoints, and other equipment, appurtenances, and related earthwork necessary to perform the function.

6. Detailed description of dewatering procedure and maintenance method.
7. Materials submitted shall be in a format acceptable for inclusion in required permit applications to any and all regulatory agencies for which permits for discharge water from the dewatering system are required due to the discharge reaching regulated bodies of water.

C. Inspection Reports.

D. All required permits.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install a dewatering system to lower and control ground surface water in order to permit excavation, construction of structure, and placement of backfill materials to be performed under dry conditions. Make the dewatering system adequate to pre-drain the water-bearing strata above and below the bottom of structure foundations, utilities and other excavations.
- B. In addition, reduce hydrostatic pressure head in water-bearing strata below structure foundations, utility lines, and other excavations, to extent that water levels in construction area are a minimum of 300 mm (1 foot) below prevailing excavation surface at all times.

### **3.2 OPERATION:**

- A. Prior to any excavation below the ground water table, place system into operation to lower water table as required and operate it continuously 24 hours a day, 7 days a week until utilities and structures have been satisfactorily constructed, which includes the placement of backfill materials and dewatering is no longer required.
- B. Place an adequate weight of backfill material to prevent buoyancy prior to discontinuing operation of the system.

### **3.3 WATER DISPOSAL:**

- A. Dispose of water removed from the excavations in such a manner as:
  1. Will not endanger portions of work under construction or completed.
  2. Will cause no inconvenience to Government or to others working near site.
  3. Will comply with the stipulations of required permits for disposal of water.
  4. Will Control Runoff: The Contractor shall be responsible for control of runoff in all work areas including but not limited to: excavations, access roads, parking areas, laydown, and staging areas.

The Contractor shall provide, operate, and maintain all ditches, basins, sumps, culverts, site grading, and pumping facilities to divert, collect, and remove all water from the work areas. All water shall be removed from the immediate work areas and shall be disposed of in accordance with applicable permits.

**B. Excavation Dewatering:**

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all facilities required to divert, collect, control, and remove water from all construction work areas and excavations.
2. Drainage features shall have sufficient capacity to avoid flooding of work areas.
3. Drainage features shall be so arranged and altered as required to avoid degradation of the final excavated surface(s).
4. The Contractor shall utilize all necessary erosion and sediment control measures as described herein to avoid construction related degradation of the natural water quality.

C. Dewatering equipment shall be provided to remove and dispose of all surface and ground water entering excavations, trenches, or other parts of the work during construction. Each excavation shall be kept dry during subgrade preparation and continually thereafter until the structure to be built, or the pipe to be installed therein, is completed to the extent that no damage from hydrostatic pressure, flotation, or other cause will result.

**3.4 STANDBY EQUIPMENT:**

Provide complete standby equipment, installed and available for immediate operation, as may be required to adequately maintain dewatering on a continuous basis and in the event that all or any part of the system may become inadequate or fail.

**3.5 CORRECTIVE ACTION:**

If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of the dewatering system (loosening of the foundation strata, or instability of slopes, or damage to foundations or structures), perform work necessary for reinstatement of foundation soil and damaged structure or damages to work in place resulting from such inadequacy or failure by Contractor, at no additional cost to Government.

**3.6 DAMAGES:**

Immediately repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering operations.

**3.7 REMOVAL:**

Insure compliance with all conditions of regulating permits and provide such information to the Resident Engineer. Obtain written approval from Resident Engineer before discontinuing operation of dewatering system.

----- E N D -----

**SECTION 32 05 23  
CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section shall cover site work concrete constructed upon the prepared subgrade and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown on the Drawings. Construction shall include the following:
- B. Curb, gutter, and combination curb and gutter wheel stop.
- C. Pedestrian Pavement: Walks grade slabs lawn mower strips pedestrian crossings wheelchair curb ramps steps patios healing gardens.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- C. Section 03 30 53, (SHORT FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- D. Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

**1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

**1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS**

- A. Hot Weather: Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.
- B. Cold Weather: Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

**1.5 SELECT SUBBASE MATERIAL JOB-MIX**

The Contractor shall retain a testing laboratory to design a select subbase material mixture and submit a job-mix formula to the COR, in writing, for approval. The formula shall include the source of materials, gradation, plasticity index, liquid limit, and laboratory compaction curves indicating maximum density at optimum moisture. Cost

of the testing laboratory to be included in the Contractor's cost of project.

#### **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

Contractor shall submit the following.

- A. Manufacturers' Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.
  - 1. Expansion joint filler
  - 2. Hot poured sealing compound
  - 3. Reinforcement
  - 4. Curing materials
- B. Jointing Plan for all concrete areas.
- C. Concrete Mix Design.
- D. Concrete Test Reports
- E. Construction Staking Notes from Surveyor.
- F. Data and Test Reports: Select subbase material.
  - 1. Job-mix formula.
  - 2. Source, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests as specified and in referenced publications.

#### **1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.

- A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
  - M147-65-UL.....Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses (R 2004)
  - M148-05-UL.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete (ASTM C309)
  - M171-05-UL.....Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete (ASTM C171)
  - M182-05-UL.....Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton Mats
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A82/A82M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
  - A185/185M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
  - A615/A615M-12.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A653M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc  
Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated  
(Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A706/A706M-09b.....Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel  
Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete  
Reinforcement

A767/A767M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated  
(Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete  
Reinforcement

A775/A775M-07b.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated  
Reinforcing Steel Bars

A820/A820M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for  
Fiber Reinforced Concrete

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete  
Test Specimens in the field

C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of  
Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C94/C94M-12.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete

C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic  
Cement Concrete

C150/C150M-12.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement

C171-07.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for  
Curing Concrete

C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed  
Concrete

C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly  
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C192/C192M-07.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete  
Test Specimens in the Laboratory

C231/C231M-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly  
Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

C260/C260M-10a.....Standard Specification for Air Entraining  
Admixtures for Concrete

C309-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane  
Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

C494/C494M-12.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures  
for Concrete

C618-12.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw  
or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete

C666/C666M-03(2008).....Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing  
D1751-04(2008).....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)  
D4263-83(2012).....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.  
D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.4/D1.4M (2005).....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

A. Concrete Type: Concrete shall be as per Table 1 - Concrete Type, air entrained.

TABLE I - CONCRETE TYPE

	Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
	Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. Psi (MPa)	Min. Cement lbs/c. yd (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement lbs/c. yd (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Max. Water Cement Ratio
Type A	5000 (35) <sup>1,3</sup>	630 (375)	0.45	650 (385)	0.40
Type B	4000 (30) <sup>1,3</sup>	550 (325)	0.55	570 (340)	0.50
Type C	3000 (25) <sup>1,3</sup>	470 (280)	0.65	490 (290)	0.55
Type D	3000 (25) <sup>1,2</sup>	500 (300)	*	520 (310)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1200 psi (8.3 MPa) in excess of the compressed strength. For concrete strengths above 5000 psi (35 Mpa), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1400 psi (9.7 MPa) in excess of the compressed strength.
2. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
3. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

- B. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP - INCHES (MM)

TYPE	MAXIMUM SLUMP*
Curb & Gutter	3 inches (75 mm)
Pedestrian Pavement	3 inches (75 mm)
Vehicular Pavement	2 inches (50 mm) (Machine Finished) 4 inches (100 mm) (Hand Finished)
Equipment Pad	3 to 4 inches (75 to 100 mm)
* For concrete to be vibrated: Slump as determined by ASTM C143. Tolerances as established by ASTM C94.	

## 2.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. The type, amount, and locations of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings and in the specifications.

## 2.3 SELECT SUBBASE (WHERE REQUIRED)

- A. Subbase material shall consist of select granular material composed of sand, sand-gravel, crushed stone, crushed or granulated slag, with or without soil binder, or combinations of these materials conforming to AASHTO M147, as follows.

GRADE REQUIREMENTS FOR SOILS USED AS SUBBASE MATERIALS,  
BASE COURSES AND SURFACES COURSES

AASHTO M147		Percentage Passing by Mass					
Sieve	Size	Grades					
(mm)	(in)	A	B	C	D	E	F
50	2	100	100				
25	1		75-95	100	100	100	100
9.5	3/8	30-65	40-75	50-85	60-100		
4.47	No. 4	25-55	30-60	35-65	50-85	55-100	70-100
2.00	No. 10	15-40	20-45	25-50	40-70	40-100	55-100
0.425	No. 40	8-20	15-30	15-30	25-45	20-50	30-70
0.075	No. 200	2-8	5-20	5-15	5-20	6-20	8-25

- B. Materials meeting other gradations than that noted will be acceptable whenever the gradations are within a tolerance of three to five percent, plus or minus, of the single gradation established by the job-mix formula, or as recommended by the geotechnical engineer and approved by the COR.



- C. Subbase material shall produce a compacted, dense-graded course, meeting the density requirement specified herein.

#### **2.4 FORMS**

- A. Use metal or wood forms that are straight and suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating the concrete, for the work involved.
- B. Do not use forms if they vary from a straight line more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in any ten foot (3000 mm) long section, in either a horizontal or vertical direction.
- C. Wood forms should be at least 2 inches (50 mm) thick (nominal). Wood forms shall also be free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Use approved flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

#### **2.5 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS**

- A. Concrete curing materials shall conform to one of the following:
  - 1. Burlap having a weight of seven ounces (233 grams) or more per yard (square meter) when dry.
  - 2. Impervious Sheeting conforming to ASTM C171.
  - 3. Liquid Membrane Curing Compound conforming to ASTM C309, Type 1 and shall be free of paraffin or petroleum.

#### **2.6 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS**

Material shall conform to ASTM D1751-04.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 SUBGRADE PENETRATION**

- A. Prepare, construct, and finish the subgrade as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.
- B. Maintain the subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

#### **3.2 SELECT SUBBASE (WHERE REQUIRED)**

- A. Mixing: Proportion the select subbase by weight or by volume in quantities so that the final approved job-mixed formula gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index requirements will be met after subbase course has been placed and compacted. Add water in approved quantities, measured by weight or volume, in such a manner to produce a uniform blend.
- B. Placing:
  - 1. Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade in a uniform layer to the required contour and grades, and to a loose depth not to

exceed 8 inches (200 mm), and that when compacted, will produce a layer of the designated thickness.

2. When the designated compacted thickness exceeds 6 inches (150 mm), place the material in layers of equal thickness. Remove unsatisfactory areas and replace with satisfactory mixture, or mix the material in the area.
3. In no case will the addition of thin layers of material be added to the top layer in order to meet grade.
4. If the elevation of the top layer is 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more below the grade, excavate the top layer and replace with new material to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm) in compacted thickness.

C. Compaction:

1. Perform compaction with approved hand or mechanical equipment well suited to the material being compacted.
2. Moisten or aerate the material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.
3. Compact each layer to at least 95 percent or 100 percent of maximum density as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

D. Smoothness Test and Thickness Control: Test the completed subbase for grade and cross section with a straight edge.

1. The surface of each layer shall not show any deviations in excess of 3/8 inch (10 mm).
2. The completed thickness shall be within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of the thickness as shown on the Drawings.

E. Protection:

1. Maintain the finished subbase in a smooth and compacted condition until the concrete has been placed.
2. When Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather disturbs the approved compacted subbase, excavate, and reconstruct it with new material meeting the requirements herein specified, at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.3 SETTING FORMS**

A. Base Support:

1. Compact the base material under the forms true to grade so that, when set, they will be uniformly supported for their entire length at the grade as shown.
2. Correct imperfections or variations in the base material grade by cutting or filling and compacting.

B. Form Setting:

1. Set forms sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete to permit the performance and approval of all operations required with and adjacent to the form lines.
  2. Set forms to true line and grade and use stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces to hold them rigidly in place so that the forms and joints are free from play or movement in any direction.
  3. Forms shall conform to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm) when checked with a straightedge and shall not deviate from true line by more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) at any point.
  4. Do not remove forms until removal will not result in damaged concrete or at such time to facilitate finishing.
  5. Clean and oil forms each time they are used.
  6. Make necessary corrections to forms immediately before placing concrete.
  7. When any form has been disturbed or any subgrade or subbase has become unstable, reset and recheck the form before placing concrete.
- C. The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor, specified in Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, shall establish the control, alignment and the grade elevations of the forms or concrete slipforming machine operations. Staking notes shall be submitted for approval to the COR prior to placement of concrete. If discrepancies exist between the field conditions and the Drawings, Contractor shall notify COR immediately. No placement of concrete shall occur if a discrepancy greater than 1 inch (25 mm) is discovered.

### **3.4 EQUIPMENT**

- A. The COR shall approve equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work prior to commencement of work.
- B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

### **3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Reinforcement shall be free from dirt, oil, rust, scale or other substances that prevent the bonding of the concrete to the reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be supported for proper placement within the concrete section.
- B. Before the concrete is placed, the COR shall approve the reinforcement placement, which shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties. The type, amount, and position of the reinforcement shall be as shown on the Drawings.

### **3.6 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL**

- A. Obtain approval of the COR before placing concrete.
- B. Remove debris and other foreign material from between the forms before placing concrete.
- C. Before the concrete is placed, uniformly moisten the subgrade, base, or subbase appropriately, avoiding puddles of water.
- D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete so that it requires as little handling as possible.
- E. While being placed, spade or vibrate and compact the concrete with suitable tools to prevent the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets. Vibrate concrete well against forms and along joints. Over-vibration or manipulation causing segregation will not be permitted. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.
- F. Install a construction joint whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes and at the end of each day's work.
- G. Workmen or construction equipment coated with foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the concrete during placement and finishing operations.
- H. Cracked or Chipped Concrete Surfaces and Bird Baths. Cracked or chipped concrete and bird baths will not be allowed. Concrete with cracks or chips and bird baths will be removed and replaced to the nearest joints, and as approved by the COR, by the Contractor with no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.7 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT, AND EQUIPMENT PADS**

- A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer of such thickness that, when compacted and finished, it will conform to the cross section as shown.
- B. Deposit concrete as near to joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly.
- C. After the concrete has been placed in the forms, use a strike-off guided by the side forms to bring the surface to the proper section to be compacted.
- D. Consolidate the concrete thoroughly by tamping and spading, or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
- E. Finish the surface to grade with a wood or metal float.
- F. All Concrete pads and pavements shall be constructed with sufficient slope to drain properly.
- G. CURB-FORMING MACHINES: Curb-forming machines for constructing integral curbs and curbs and gutter will be approved based on trial use on the job. If the equipment produces unsatisfactory results, discontinue use

of the equipment at any time during construction and accomplish the work by hand method construction as specified. Remove unsatisfactory work and reconstruct the full length between regularly scheduled joints. Dispose of removed portions off the Station.

### **3.8 PLACING CONCRETE FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT**

- A. Deposit concrete into the forms as close as possible to its final position.
- B. Place concrete rapidly and continuously between construction joints.
- C. Strike off concrete and thoroughly consolidate by a finishing machine, vibrating screed, or by hand-finishing.
- D. Finish the surface to the elevation and crown as shown.
- E. Deposit concrete as near the joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly. Do not place adjacent lanes without approval by the COR.

### **3.9 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL**

- A. The sequence of operations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as follows:
  - 1. Consolidating, floating, straight-edging, troweling, texturing, and edging of joints.
  - 2. Maintain finishing equipment and tools in a clean and approved condition.

### **3.10 CONCRETE FINISHING CURB AND GUTTER**

- A. Round the edges of the gutter and top of the curb with an edging tool to a radius of 1/4 inch (6 mm) or as otherwise detailed.
- B. Float the surfaces and finish with a smooth wood or metal float until true to grade and section and uniform in textures.
- C. Finish the surfaces, while still wet, with a bristle type brush with longitudinal strokes.
- D. Immediately after removing the front curb form, rub the face of the curb with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Brush the surface, while still wet, in the same manner as the gutter and curb top.
- E. Except at grade changes or curves, finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) for gutter and 1/4 (6 mm) for top and face of curb, when tested with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge.
- F. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.
- G. Correct any depressions which will not drain. See Article 3.6, Paragraph H, above.

- H. Visible surfaces and edges of finished curb, gutter, and/or combination curb and gutter shall be free of blemishes, form marks, and tool marks, and shall be uniform in color, shape, and appearance.

### **3.11 CONCRETE FINISHING PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT**

- A. Walks, Grade Slabs, Lawn Mower Crossings, Wheelchair Curb Ramps, Healing Gardens:
1. Finish the surfaces to grade and cross section with a metal float, troweled smooth and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
  2. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic.
  3. Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, carefully with an edger having a radius as shown on the Drawings.
  4. Unless otherwise indicated, edge the transverse joints before brooming. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Execute the brooming so that the corrugation, thus produced, will be uniform in appearance and not more than 1/16 inch (2 mm) in depth.
  5. The completed surface shall be uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 3/16 inch (5 mm) when tested with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge.
  6. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  7. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints at no additional cost to the Government.
- B. Steps: The method of finishing the steps and the sidewalls is similar to above except as herein noted.
1. Remove the riser forms one at a time, starting with the top riser.
  2. After removing the riser form, rub the face of the riser with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Use an outside edger to round the corner of the tread; use an inside edger to finish the corner at the bottom of the riser.
  3. Give the risers and sidewall a final brush finish. The treads shall have a final finish with a stiff brush to provide a non-slip surface.
  4. The texture of the completed steps shall present a neat and uniform appearance and shall not deviate from a straightedge test more than 3/16 inch (5 mm).

### **3.12 CONCRETE FINISHING FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT**

- A. Accomplish longitudinal floating with a longitudinal float not less than 10 feet (3000 mm) long and 6 inches (150 mm) wide, properly stiffened to prevent flexing and warping. Operate the float from foot bridges in a sawing motion parallel to the direction in which the pavement is being laid from one side of the pavement to the other, and advancing not more than half the length of the float.
- B. After the longitudinal floating is completed, but while the concrete is still plastic, eliminate minor irregularities in the pavement surfaces by means of metal floats, 5 feet (1500 mm) in length, and straightedges, 10 feet (3000 mm) in length. Make the final finish with the straightedges, which shall be used to float the entire pavement surface.
- C. Test the surface for trueness with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the direction in which the pavement is being laid and the entire area covered as necessary to detect variations. Advance the straightedge along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one half the length of the straightedge. Correct all irregularities and refinish the surface.
- D. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in both longitudinal and transverse directions when tested with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge.
- E. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- F. When most of the water glaze or sheen has disappeared and before the concrete becomes nonplastic, give the surface of the pavement a broomed finish with an approved fiber broom not less than 18 inches (450 mm) wide. Pull the broom gently over the surface of the pavement from edge to edge. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic and so executed that the corrugations thus produced will be uniform in character and width, and not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in depth. Carefully finish the edge of the pavement along forms and at the joints with an edging tool. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger.
- G. The finish surfaces of new and existing abutting pavements shall be flush and in alignment at their juncture.

### **3.13 CONCRETE FINISHING EQUIPMENT PADS**

- A. After the surface has been struck off and screeded to the proper elevation, provide a smooth dense float finish, free from depressions or irregularities.
- B. Carefully finish all slab edges with an edger having a radius as shown in the Drawings.

- C. After removing the forms, rub the faces of the pad with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The finish surface of the pad shall not vary more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) when tested with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge.
- D. Correct irregularities exceeding the above. See Article 3.6, Paragraph H, above.

### **3.14 JOINTS - GENERAL**

- A. Place joints, where shown on the Shop Drawings and Drawings, conforming to the details as shown, and perpendicular to the finished grade of the concrete surface.
- B. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement.

### **3.15 CONTRACTION JOINTS**

- A. Cut joints to depth as shown with a grooving tool or jointer of a radius as shown or by sawing with a blade producing the required width and depth.
- B. Construct joints in curbs and gutters by inserting 1/8 inch (3 mm) steel plates conforming to the cross sections of the curb and gutter.
- C. Plates shall remain in place until concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape and shall then be removed.
- D. Finish edges of all joints with an edging tool having the radius as shown.
- E. Score pedestrian pavement with a standard grooving tool or jointer.

### **3.16 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Use a preformed expansion joint filler material of the thickness as shown to form expansion joints.
- B. Material shall extend the full depth of concrete, cut and shaped to the cross section as shown, except that top edges of joint filler shall be below the finished concrete surface where shown to allow for sealing.
- C. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.
- D. Round the edges of joints with an edging tool.
- E. Form expansion joints as follows:
  - 1. Without dowels, about structures and features that project through, into, or against any site work concrete construction.
  - 2. Using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width as shown.
  - 3. Installed in such a manner as to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the site work concrete item.



### **3.17 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS**

- A. Locate longitudinal and transverse construction joints between slabs of vehicular pavement as shown on the Shop Drawing jointing plan and Drawings.
- B. Place transverse construction joints of the type shown, where indicated and whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes.
- C. Use a butt-type joint with dowels in curb and gutter if the joint occurs at the location of a planned joint.
- D. Use keyed joints with tiebars if the joint occurs in the middle third of the normal curb and gutter joint interval.

### **3.18 FORM REMOVAL**

- A. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Remove forms without injuring the concrete.
- B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found defective after form removal.

### **3.19 CURING OF CONCRETE**

- A. Cure concrete by one of the following methods appropriate to the weather conditions and local construction practices, against loss of moisture, and rapid temperature changes for at least seven days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Provide protection as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove and replace the damaged pavement and employ another method of curing as directed by the COR.
- B. Burlap Mat: Provide a minimum of two layers kept saturated with water for the curing period. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Impervious Sheeting: Use waterproof paper, polyethylene-coated burlap, or polyethylene sheeting. Polyethylene shall be at least 4 mils (0.1 mm) in thickness. Wet the entire exposed concrete surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with the sheeting material. Sheets shall overlap each other at least 12 inches (300 mm). Securely anchor sheeting.
- D. Liquid Membrane Curing:

1. Apply pigmented membrane-forming curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other at a rate of 200 square feet per gallon (5 m2/L) for both coats.
2. Do not allow the concrete to dry before the application of the membrane.
3. Cure joints designated to be sealed by inserting moistened paper or fiber rope or covering with waterproof paper prior to application of the curing compound, in a manner to prevent the curing compound entering the joint.
4. Immediately re-spray any area covered with curing compound and damaged during the curing period.

### **3.20 CLEANING**

- A. After completion of the curing period:
  1. Remove the curing material (other than liquid membrane).
  2. Sweep the concrete clean.
  3. After removal of all foreign matter from the joints, seal joints as specified.
  4. Clean the entire concrete of all debris and construction equipment as soon as curing and sealing of joints has been completed.

### **3.21 PROTECTION**

The contractor shall protect the concrete against all damage prior to final acceptance by the Government. Remove concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, or other defects and reconstruct the entire section between regularly scheduled joints, when directed by the COR, and at no additional cost to the Government. Exclude traffic from vehicular pavement until the concrete is at least seven days old, or for a longer period of time if so directed by the COR.

### **3.22 FINAL CLEAN-UP**

Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 32 12 16**  
**ASPHALT PAVING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This work shall cover the composition, mixing, construction upon the prepared subgrade, and the protection of hot asphalt concrete pavement. The hot asphalt concrete pavement shall consist of an aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course constructed in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections as shown. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Subgrade Preparation: Paragraph 3.3 and Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Pavement Markings: Section 32 17 23, PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

**1.3 INSPECTION OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

The COR shall have access at all times to all parts of the material producing plants for checking the mixing operations and materials and the adequacy of the equipment in use.

**1.4 ALIGNMENT AND GRADE CONTROL**

The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor shall establish and control the pavement (aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course) alignments, grades, elevations, and cross sections as shown on the Drawings.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Data and Test Reports:
  - 1. Aggregate Base Course: Sources, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests required by Virginia Department of Transportation (VDOT).
  - 2. Asphalt Base/Surface Course: Aggregate source, gradation, soundness loss, percentage of wear, and other tests required by VDOT.
  - 3. Job-mix formula.
- C. Certifications:
  - 1. Asphalt prime and tack coat material certificate of conformance to VDOT requirements.
  - 2. Asphalt cement certificate of conformance to VDOT requirements.
  - 3. Job-mix certification - Submit plant mix certification that mix equals or exceeds the VDOT Specification.

- D. One copy of VDOT Specifications.
- E. Provide MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheets) for all chemicals used on ground.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Aggregate base and asphalt concrete materials shall conform to the requirements of the following and other appropriate sections of the latest version of the VDOT Material Specifications, including amendments, addenda and errata. Where the term "Engineer" or "Commission" is referenced in the VDOT Specifications, it shall mean the VA COR or VA Contracting Officer.

### **2.2 AGGREGATES**

- A. Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, gravel, sand, or other sound, durable mineral materials processed and blended, and naturally combined.
- B. Subbase aggregate (where required) maximum size: 38mm(1-1/2").
- C. Base aggregate maximum size:
  - 1. Base course over 152mm(6") thick: 38mm(1-1/2");
  - 2. Other base courses: 19mm(3/4").
- D. Asphaltic base course:
  - 1. Maximum particle size not to exceed 25.4mm(1").
  - 2. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the VDOT Specifications, the VDOT Specifications shall control.
- E. Aggregates for asphaltic concrete paving: Provide a mixture of sand, mineral aggregate, and liquid asphalt mixed in such proportions that the percentage by weight will be within:

<u>Sieve Sizes</u>	<u>Percentage Passing</u>
19mm (3/4")	100
9.5mm (3/8")	67 to 85
6.4mm (1/4")	50 to 65
2.4mm (No. 8 mesh)	37 to 50
600µm (No. 30 mesh)	15 to 25
75µm (No. 200 mesh)	3 to 8

plus 50/60 penetration liquid asphalt at 5 percent to 6-1/2 percent of the combined dry aggregates.

### **2.3 ASPHALTS**

- A. Comply with provisions of Asphalt Institute Specification SS2:

1. Asphalt cement: Penetration grade 50/60
2. Prime coat: Cut-back type, grade MC-250
3. Tack coat: Uniformly emulsified, grade SS-1H

#### **2.4 SEALER**

- A. Provide a sealer consisting of suitable fibrated chemical type asphalt base binders and fillers having a container consistency suitable for troweling after thorough stirring, and containing no clay or other deleterious substance.
- B. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the VDOT Specifications, the VDOT Specifications shall control.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL**

The Asphalt Concrete Paving equipment, weather limitations, job-mix formula, mixing, construction methods, compaction, finishing, tolerance, and protection shall conform to the requirements of the appropriate sections of the VDOT Specifications for the type of material specified.

#### **3.2 MIXING ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MATERIALS**

- A. Provide hot plant-mixed asphaltic concrete paving materials.
  1. Temperature leaving the plant: 143 degrees C (290 degrees F) minimum, 160 degrees C (320 degrees F) maximum.
  2. Temperature at time of placing: 138 degrees C (280 degrees F) minimum.

#### **3.3 SUBGRADE**

- A. Shape to line and grade and compact with self-propelled rollers.
- B. All depressions that develop under rolling shall be filled with acceptable material and the area re-rolled.
- C. Soft areas shall be removed and filled with acceptable materials and the area re-rolled.
- D. Should the subgrade become rutted or displaced prior to the placing of the subbase, it shall be reworked to bring to line and grade.
- E. Proof-roll the subgrade with maximum 45 tonne (50 ton) gross weight dump truck as directed by VA COR or VA Contracting Officer. If pumping, pushing, or other movement is observed, rework the area to provide a stable and compacted subgrade.

#### **3.4 BASE COURSES**

- A. Subbase (when required)
  1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
  2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.

3. After completion of the subbase rolling there shall be no hauling over the subbase other than the delivery of material for the top course.

B. Base

1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
3. After completion of the base rolling there shall be no hauling over the base other than the delivery of material for the top course.

- C. Thickness tolerance: Provide the compacted thicknesses shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of minus 0.0mm (0.0") to plus 12.7mm (0.5").
- D. Smoothness tolerance: Provide the lines and grades shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of 5mm in 3m (3/16 inch in ten feet).
- E. Moisture content: Use only the amount of moisture needed to achieve the specified compaction.

**3.5 PLACEMENT OF ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING**

- A. Remove all loose materials from the compacted base.
- B. Apply the specified prime coat, and tack coat where required, and allow to dry in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Architect or Engineer.
- C. Receipt of asphaltic concrete materials:
1. Do not accept material unless it is covered with a tarpaulin until unloaded, and unless the material has a temperature of not less than 130 degrees C (280 degrees F).
  2. Do not commence placement of asphaltic concrete materials when the atmospheric temperature is below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), not during fog, rain, or other unsuitable conditions.
- D. Spreading:
1. Spread material in a manner that requires the least handling.
  2. Where thickness of finished paving will be 76mm (3") or less, spread in one layer.
- E. Rolling:
1. After the material has been spread to the proper depth, roll until the surface is hard, smooth, unyielding, and true to the thickness and elevations shown on the drawings.
  2. Roll in at least two directions until no roller marks are visible.
  3. Finished paving smoothness tolerance:
    - a. No depressions which will retain standing water.
    - b. No deviation greater than 3mm in 1.8m (1/8" in six feet).

### **3.6 APPLICATION OF SEAL COAT**

- A. Prepare the surfaces, mix the seal coat material, and apply in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Architect or Engineer.
- B. Apply one coat of the specified sealer.
- C. Achieve a finished surface seal which, when dry and thoroughly set, is smooth, tough, resilient, of uniform black color, and free from coarse textured areas, lap marks, ridges, and other surface irregularities.

### **3.7 PROTECTION**

Protect the asphaltic concrete paved areas from traffic until the sealer is set and cured and does not pick up under foot or wheeled traffic.

### **3.8 FINAL CLEAN-UP**

Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from the work area.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 32 17 23  
PAVEMENT MARKINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of furnishing and applying paint and reflective glass beads on pavement surfaces, in the form of traffic lanes, parking bays, areas restricted to handicapped persons, crosswalks, and other detail pavement markings, in accordance with the details as shown or as prescribed by the COR. Conform to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, published by the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, for details not shown.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish Manufacturer's Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.
- B. Paint.
- C. Reflective Glass Beads

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - TT-B-1325C.....Beads (Glass Spheres); Retro-Reflective
  - TT-P-1952D.....Paint, Traffic Black, and Airfield Marking,  
Waterborne
- C. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
  - Approved Product List - 2010

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PAINT**

Paint for marking pavement (parking lot and zone marking) shall conform to MPI No. 97, color as shown. Paint for obliterating existing markings shall conform to Fed. Spec. TT-P-1952D. Paint shall be in containers of at least 18 L (5 gallons). A certificate shall accompany each batch of paint stating compliance with the applicable publication.

**2.2 REFLECTIVE GLASS BEADS**

Beads shall conform to Fed. Spec. TT-B-1325C, Type I, Gradation A. When used in regions of high humidity, coat beads with silicone or other suitable waterproofing material to assure free flow. Furnish the glass beads in containers suitable for handling and strong enough to prevent



loss during shipment. A certificate shall accompany each batch of beads stating compliance with this section.

### **2.3 PAINT APPLICATOR**

Apply all marking by approved mechanical equipment. The equipment shall provide constant agitation of paint and travel at controlled speeds. Synchronize one or more paint "guns" to automatically begin and cut off paint flow in the case of skip lines. The equipment shall have manual control to apply continuous lines of varying length and marking widths as shown. Provide pneumatic spray guns for hand application of paint in areas where a mobile paint applicator cannot be used. If the equipment does not have a glass bead dispenser, use a separate piece of equipment.

Adjust and synchronize the equipment with the paint applicator so that the reflective beads are distributed uniformly on the paint lines within ten seconds without any waste. An experienced technician that is thoroughly familiar with equipment, materials, and marking layouts shall control all painting equipment and operations.

### **2.4 SANDBLASTING EQUIPMENT**

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. The compressor shall furnish not less than 0.08 m<sup>3</sup>/s (150 cfm) of air at a pressure of not less than 625 kPa (90 psi) at each nozzle used.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 14 days before application of marking materials.
- B. Thoroughly clean all surfaces to be marked before application of paint. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or a combination of these methods. Completely remove rubber deposits, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement with scrapers, wire brushings, sandblasting, mechanical abrasion, or approved chemicals as directed by the COR. The application of paint conforming to Fed. Spec. TT-P-1952D is an option to removal of existing paint markings on asphalt pavement. Apply the black paint in as many coats as necessary to completely obliterate the existing markings. Where oil or grease are present on old pavements to be marked, scrub affected areas with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinse thoroughly after each application. After cleaning, seal oil-soaked areas with cut shellac to prevent bleeding

through the new paint. Pavement marking shall follow as closely as practicable after the surface has been cleaned and dried, but do not begin any marking until the COR has inspected the surface and gives permission to proceed. The Contractor shall establish control points for marking and provide templates to control paint application by type and color at necessary intervals. The Contractor is responsible to preserve and apply marking in conformance with the established control points.

### **3.2 APPLICATION**

Apply uniformly painted and reflective pavement marking of required color(s), length, and width with true, sharp edges and ends on properly cured, prepared, and dried surfaces in conformance with the details as shown and established control points. The length and width of lines shall conform within a tolerance of plus or minus 75 mm (3 inches) and plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch), respectively, in the case of skip markings. The length of intervals shall not exceed the line length tolerance. Temperature of the surface to be painted and the atmosphere shall be above 10°C (50°F) and less than 35°C (95°F). Apply the paint at a wet film thickness of 0.4 mm (0.015 inch). Disperse reflective glass beads evenly on the wet paint at a rate of 720 g/L (6 pounds per gallon) of paint. Apply paint in one coat. At the direction of the COR, markings showing light spots may receive additional coats. The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced, to prevent undue softening of asphalt, and pick-up, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a deficiency in drying of the marking, discontinue paint operations until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected. Remove and replace marking that is applied at less than minimum material rates; deviates from true alignment; exceeds stipulated length and width tolerances; or shows light spots, faulty distribution of beads, smears, or other deficiencies or irregularities. Use carefully controlled sand blasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method to remove marking so that the surface to which the marking was applied will not be damaged.

### **3.3 PROTECTION**

Conduct operations in such a manner that necessary traffic can move without hindrance. Protect the newly painted markings so that, insofar as possible, the tires of passing vehicles will not pick up paint. Place warning signs at the beginning of the wet line, and at points well in advance of the marking equipment for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Place small flags or other similarly effective small objects near freshly applied markings at frequent intervals to reduce

crossing by traffic. Efface and replace damaged portions of markings at no additional cost to the Government.

#### **3.4 DETAIL PAVEMENT MARKING**

Use Detail Pavement Markings, exclusive of actual traffic lane marking, at exit and entrance islands and turnouts, on curbs, at crosswalks, at parking bays, and at such other locations as shown. Show the International Handicapped Symbol at indicated parking spaces. Color shall be as shown. Apply paint for the symbol using a suitable template that will provide a pavement marking with true, sharp edges and ends. Place detail pavement markings of the color(s), width(s) and length(s), and design pattern at the locations shown.

#### **3.5 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING**

When shown or directed by the COR, apply Temporary Pavement Markings of the color(s), width(s) and length(s) shown or directed. After the temporary marking has served its purpose and when so ordered by the COR, remove temporary marking by carefully controlled sandblasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method so that the surface to which the marking was applied will not be damaged. As an option, an approved preformed pressure sensitive, reflective, adhesive tape type of temporary pavement marking of the required color(s), width(s) and length(s) may be furnished and used in lieu of temporary painted and reflective marking. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the continued durability and effectiveness of such marking during the period for which its use is required. Remove any unsatisfactory tape type marking and replace with painted and reflective markings at no additional cost to the Government.

#### **3.6 FINAL CLEAN-UP**

Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 33 51 00**

**NATURAL-GAS DISTRIBUTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies materials and procedures for the construction of outside underground gas distribution system for natural gas, complete, ready for operation, including cathodic protection if required, all appurtenant structures, and connections to new building structures and to existing gas supply. This specification does not apply to LPG distribution systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

B. Submittals: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

C. Where soil resistivity is less than 4000 ohm-cm or when required by gas utility, Section 26 42 00, CATHODIC PROTECTION.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

A. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

**1.4 ABBREVIATIONS**

A. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic

B. PE: Polyethylene plastic

C. WOG: Water, oil and gas

D. NRTL: National recognized testing laboratory

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

A. Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

**1.6 COORDINATION**

A. Coordinate connection to natural-gas main with Utility Company.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

C. Coordinate exterior utility lines and connections to building services up to the actual extent of building wall.

#### **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. Products Criteria:

1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

B. Comply with the rules and regulations of the Utility Company having jurisdiction over the connection to public natural-gas lines and the extension, and/or modifications to public utility systems.

#### **1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred in the text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

B31.8-2010.....Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping  
Systems

B109.1-92.....Diaphragm-Type Gas Displacement Meters (Under  
500-Cubic-Feet-per-hour Capacity)

B109.2-2000.....Diaphragm-Type Gas Displacement Meters (500-  
Cubic-Feet-per-hour Capacity and over)

B109.3-92.....Rotary-Type Gas Displacement Meters

IAS LC 1-2005.....Fuel Gas Piping Systems Using Corrugated  
Stainless Steel Tubing (CSST)

Z21.18-07/CSA 6.3-07....Gas Appliance Pressure Regulators

Z21.21-2005/CSA 6.5.....Automatic Valves for Gas Appliances

Z21.41-2003/CSA 6.9.....Quick Disconnect Devices for Use with Gas Fuel  
Appliances

Z21.75-2007/CSA 6.27....Connectors for Outdoor Gas Applications and  
Manufactured Homes

Z21.80a-2005/CSA 6.22a..Line Pressure Regulators, Addenda 1 to Z21.80-  
2003/CSA 6.22

C. American Petroleum Institute (API):

Spec 6D-2010.....Pipeline Valves

D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

25-06.....Earthquake Actuated Automatic Gas Shutoff  
Devices

E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B1.20.1-1983.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch

B1.20.3-2008.....Dryseal Pipe Threads (Inch)

B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150  
and 300

B16.5-2009.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2  
through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.11-2009.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.20-2007.....Metallic Gaskets for Pipe Flanges: Ring-Joint,  
Spiral-Wound, and Jacketed

B16.26-2006.....Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper  
Tubes

B16.33-2002.....Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for use  
in Gas Piping Systems up to 125 psi (Sizes NPS  
1/2 through NPS 2)

B16.34-2009.....Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welded End

B16.38-2007.....Large Metallic Valves for Gas Distribution  
Manually Operated, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) to NPS 12  
(DN 300), 125 psig (8.6 bar) Maximum

B16.39-2009.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions: Classes  
150, 250, and 300

- B16.40-2008.....Manually Operated Thermoplastic Gas Shutoffs  
and Valves in Gas Distribution Systems
- B18.2.1-2010.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts  
and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and  
Lag Screws (Inch Series)
- B31.8-2010.....Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping  
Systems
- MFC-4M-1986.....Measurement of Gas Flow by Turbine Meters
- F. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):
- 1079-2005.....Dielectric Pipe Unions
- G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A53/A53M-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,  
Welded and Seamless
- A126-042009).....Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and  
Pipe Fittings
- A234/A234M-11.....Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and  
Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature  
Service
- A312/A312M-11.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked  
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
- B210-04.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless  
Tubes
- B241/B241M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and  
Seamless Extruded Tube
- B584-11.....Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General  
Applications
- D2513-11e1.....Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing,  
and Fittings
- D2517-06.....Reinforced Epoxy Resin Gas Pressure Pipe and  
Fittings

D2683-10.....Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside  
Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and  
Tubing

D2774-08.....Underground Installation of Thermoplastic  
Pressure Piping

D3261-10a.....Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic  
Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and  
Tubing

E84-11.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials

H. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C203-08.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for  
Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot  
Applied

I. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8/A5.8M:2004.....Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

D10.12/D10.12M:2000.....Guide for Welding Mild Steel Pipe

J. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):

SP-78-2005.....Gray Iron Plug Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

K. National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA):

54-2009.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-2011.....National Electric Code

L. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):

J513-199901.....Refrigeration Tube Fittings - General  
Specifications \*HS-150/2000\*

M. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

UL 429-2010.....Electrically Operated Valves



## **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom within a period of two years from final acceptance. Further, the Contractor will furnish all manufacturer's and supplier's written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS**

- A. Steel Pipe: Steel pipe shall be as per ASTM A53, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or Type S, Grade B. Copper tubes are not allowed by code for natural gas distribution in the United States.
- B. Fittings:
1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings shall meet ASME B16.3, Class 150 or Class 300, standard pattern. Threaded joints are not permitted except at valve connections.
  2. Butt weld fittings shall be wrought steel, per ASME B16.9.
  3. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings shall meet ASTM A234 for butt welding and socket welding.
  4. Unions shall be ASME B16.39, Class 150 or Class 300, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
  5. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings shall be ASME B16.5 or ASME B16.11, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
    - a. Material Group: 1.1.
    - b. End Connections shall be threaded or butt welded to match pipe.
    - c. Lapped Face is not permitted underground.
    - d. Gasket Materials shall be ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
    - e. Bolts and Nuts shall be ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.
  6. Protective Coating for Underground Piping:
    - a. Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and polyethylene PE).
    - b. Coal Tar Enamel Coating on exterior of pipe and fittings shall be cleaned, primed with Type B primer and coated with hot-applied coal-tar enamel with bonded layer of felt wrap in accordance with

- AWWA C203. Asbestos felt shall not be used; felt material shall be fibrous-glass mat as specified in Appendix Sec. A2.1 of AWWA C203.
- c. Joint cover kits shall include epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
7. Mechanical Couplings shall include:
- a. Stainless-steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
  - b. Buna-nitrile seals.
  - c. Stainless-steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
  - d. Couplings shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
  - e. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anodes.
- C. PE Pipe: Pipe shall conform to ANSI B31.8 or ASTM D2513.
1. Minimum wall thickness shall conform to ASME B31.8. PE pipe is for underground use only. Polyethylene pipe shall be marked "GAS" and it is not be used where gas pressures are above 100 psi or with operating temperatures below 20 deg F or above 140 deg F.
  2. PE Fittings shall be as per ASTM D2513.
  3. PE Transition Fittings shall be factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A53, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
  4. Polyethylene pipe joints shall be heat fused, either butt fusion or socket fusion.
  5. Anode-less Service-Line Risers shall be factory fabricated and leak tested.
    - a. Underground portion shall be PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513.
    - b. Casing shall be steel pipe complying with ASTM A53, Schedule 40, black steel, Type E or Type S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating covering. Vent casing aboveground.
    - c. Aboveground portion shall have PE transition fittings. Outlet shall be suitable for welded connection. Include tracer wire connection and ultraviolet shield.
    - d. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
  6. Transition Service-Line Risers shall be factory fabricated and leak tested.
    - a. Underground Portion shall be PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A53, Schedule 40, Type

- E or Type S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
- b. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection. Include factory-connected anode, tracer wire connection and ultraviolet shield.
- c. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.
- 7. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe.
  - a. PE body with molded-in, stainless steel support ring.
  - b. Buna-nitrile seals.
  - c. Acetal collets.
  - d. Electro-zinc-plated steel stiffener.
- 8. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 2 and Larger shall be Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
  - a. Fiber-reinforced plastic body.
  - b. PE body tube.
  - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
  - d. Acetal collets.
  - e. Stainless-steel bolts, nuts, and washers.
- D. Fiberglass pipe shall conform to ASTM D2517. Pipe sections shall be marked "GAS" and as required by ASTM D2517. Minimum wall thickness shall be based on ASME B31.8.
  - 1. Fiberglass pipe shall not be used where gas pressures are above 100 psi or with operating temperatures below -20 deg F or above 150 deg F.
  - 2. Fiberglass fittings, joints and adhesive shall conform to ASTM D2517.

## **2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES**

### **A. Y-Pattern Strainers:**

- 1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
- 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- 3. Strainer Screen: 60 -mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless steel basket with 50 percent free area.
- 4. CWP Rating: 125 psi.

### **B. Basket Strainers:**

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60 -mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psi.

C. T-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
3. Strainer Screen: 60 -mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 750 psi.

- D. Weatherproof Vent Cap shall be cast or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, and free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

### **2.3 JOINING MATERIALS**

- A. Joint Compound and Tape shall be suitable for natural-gas.
- B. Welding filler metals shall comply with AWS D10.12 for appropriate wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- C. Brazing filler metals shall be alloy with a melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

### **2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES**

- A. All types of valves shall be accessible, labeled and specified for use for controlling multiple systems.
- B. Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and smaller shall comply with ASME B16.33, and have the following characteristics:
1. CWP Rating of 125 psi.
  2. Threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
  3. Dryseal threads on flare ends that comply with ASME B1.20.3.
  4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
  5. Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall comply with ASME B16.38.
1. CWP Rating of 125 psi.

2. Flanged Ends shall comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
3. The initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.
- D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim shall comply with MSS SP-110, and have the following characteristics:
  1. Bronze body complying with ASTM B584.
  2. Chrome-plated brass ball and bronze, blowout proof stem.
  3. Seats shall be reinforced TFE and blowout proof.
  4. Include separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
  5. Ends shall be threaded, flared, or socket and valve shall have a CWP rating of 600 psi.
  6. Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- E. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves shall comply with MSS SP-78, and have the following characteristics:
  1. Cast iron complying with ASTM A126, Class B.
  2. Ends shall be threaded, socket, or flanged and the operator shall be square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated. Pressure class shall be 125 psi.
  3. Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- F. Steel valves shall have capacity to operate in lines with 100 psi working pressure.
  1. Valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller installed underground shall conform to ASME B16.34, carbon steel, socket weld ends.
  2. Valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller, installed aboveground, shall conform to ASME B16.34, carbon steel, socket weld or threaded ends.
  3. Valves 2 inches and larger shall conform to API spec 6D, carbon steel, butt-weld ends.
  4. Aboveground valves 2 inches or larger shall conform to API Spec 6D, carbon steel, butt-weld or flanged ends.
  5. Cast iron valves shall conform to ASTM A126, Class B, Type 301 or 302.
- G. PE Ball Valves shall comply with ASME B16.40. Valves in sizes 1/2 inch to 6 inches may be used with polyethylene distribution and service lines, in lieu of steel valves, for underground installation only.

1. CWP Rating: 80 psi with an operating temperature of Minus 20 to plus 140 deg F.

H. Valve Boxes shall be cast iron, two-section box.

1. Top section shall include a cover with "GAS" lettering.
2. Bottom section shall have a base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches in diameter.
3. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head, and with stem of length required to operate valve.

## **2.5 VALVE BOXES**

- A. Provide cast iron extension box with screw or slide type adjustment and flared base. Minimum thickness of metal, 3/16 inch. Box shall be of such length as can be adapted, without full extension, to depth of cover required over pipe at valve location with the word "GAS" in cover.
- B. Provide ten "T" handle socket wrenches of 5/8 inch round stock long enough to extend 2 feet above top of deepest valve box.

## **2.6 PRESSURE REGULATORS**

- A. Pressure regulators for individual service lines shall be capable of reducing distribution line pressure to pressures required for users. Ferrous bodies. Regulators should be:
  1. Single stage and suitable for natural-gas, having a steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components and elevation compensator. End Connections should be threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- B. Service Pressure Regulators shall comply with ANSI Z21.80a/CSA 6.22a, with a maximum inlet pressure of 100 psi.
- C. Line Pressure Regulators shall comply with ANSI Z21.80a/CSA 6.22a with a maximum inlet pressure of 15 psi.
- D. Appliance Pressure Regulators shall comply with ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3 and have a maximum inlet pressure of 2 psi.

## **2.7 SERVICE METERS**

- A. Gas meters shall be of type approved by local gas Utility.
- B. Meters shall be pedestal mounted. Meters shall be provided with over-pressure protection as specified in ASME B31.8 tamper-proof protection frost protection.
- C. Diaphragm-Type service meters shall comply with ANSI B109.1 and ANSI B109.2 with a maximum inlet pressure of 100 psi.

- D. Rotary-Type service meters shall comply with ANSI B109.3 with a maximum inlet pressure of 100 psi.
- E. Turbine meters shall comply with ASME MFC-4M with a maximum inlet pressure of 100 psi.
- F. Service-Meter Bars shall be malleable- or cast iron frame for supporting service meter and include offset swivel pipes, meter nuts with o-ring seal, and factory- or field-installed dielectric unions.
  - 1. Omit meter offset swivel pipes if service-meter bar dimensions match service-meter connections.
- G. Service-Meter bypass fittings shall be ferrous, tee, pipe fitting with capped side inlet for temporary natural-gas supply, having an integral ball-check bypass valve.

## **2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. Dielectric Unions shall comply with ASSE 1079 and have a pressure rating of 150 psi.
- B. Dielectric Flanges shall comply with ASSE 1079 and have a pressure rating of 150 psi.
- C. Dielectric-Flange insulating kits shall have a pressure rating of 150 psi.

## **2.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING**

- A. Detectable warning tape shall be acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural-gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

### **3.2 METALLIC PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Heating trenches, storm and sanitary sewer lines, and water mains shall have right of way.
- B. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 12 inches above buried gas lines.
- C. Main services and main service shut off valves shall have a 24 inch minimum cover or as recommended by local utility.
- D. Service lines shall have an 18 inch minimum cover or as recommended by local utility.
- E. Where indicated, the main shall be sleeved.
- F. Connections between metallic and plastic piping shall be made only outside, underground, and with approved transition fittings.

### **3.3 NON-METALLIC PIPE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install pipe in trench in accordance with recommendations of the pipe manufacturer. Provide sufficient slack to allow for expansion and contraction.
- B. Joints shall be fusion welds made in accordance with the recommendations of the polyethylene pipe manufacturer. Adhesive joints for fiberglass plastic pipe shall be made in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. All offsets in piping shall be made with manufactured fittings. Bending of piping to form offsets shall not be permitted.
- D. Connections between plastic pipe and metal pipe shall be made in accordance with recommendations of the pipe manufacturer.
- E. Copper Tracer Wire consisting of No. 14 AWG solid, single conductor, insulated copper wire shall be installed in the trench with all piping to permit location of the pipe with electronic detectors. The wire shall not be spiraled around the pipe nor taped to the pipe. Wire connections are to be made by stripping the insulation from the wire and soldering with rosin core solder. Solder joints shall be wrapped with rubber tape and electrical tape. At least every 1000 feet, provide a 5 pound magnesium anode attached to the main tracer wire by solder joint shall be wrapped with rubber tape and with electrical tape. An anode shall be attached at the end of each line.

### **3.4 BUILDING SERVICE LINES**

- A. Before entering building, underground service line shall rise above grade close to building to permit possible gas leaks to vent themselves.



- B. Install gas service lines to point of connection within approximately 5 feet outside of buildings to which such service is to be connected and make connections thereto. The point of delivery is the meter set assembly.
- C. Connect service lines to top of mains by two-strap service clamp or coupling socket) welded to main and into which is screwed a street tee and street elbow swing, joint assembly.
- D. The service lines shall be as short and as straight as practicable between the point of delivery and the gas main and shall not be bent or curved laterally unless necessary to avoid obstructions or otherwise permitted. Service lines shall be laid with as few as joints as practicable using standard lengths of pipe. Polyethylene or fiberglass service lines shall not be installed aboveground except as permitted in ANSI B31.8.
- E. Install gas service lines to point of connection within approximately 5 feet outside of buildings to which such service is to be connected and make connections thereto. The point of delivery is the meter set assembly.

### **3.5 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 24 inches below finished grade. Minimum cover depth is 18 inches. Natural-gas piping installed less than 18 inches below finished grade shall be installed in vented containment conduit.
- C. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- D. Install pressure gauge upstream and downstream from each service regulator.

### **3.6 PIPE SLEEVES**

- A. Pipe shall be continuous through sleeves. Set sleeves in place before concrete is poured. Seal between sleeve/core opening and the pipe with modular mechanical type link seal. All sleeves shall be vented.
- B. Provide sleeves where gas lines pass through retaining walls, foundation walls or floors. Split sleeves may be installed where existing lines pass thru new construction.

### **3.7 SERVICE-METER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION**

- A. Install service-meter assemblies aboveground, on concrete bases.

- B. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service regulators. Shutoff valves are not required at second regulators if two regulators are installed in series.
- C. Install strainer on inlet of service-pressure regulator and meter set.
- D. Install service regulators mounted outside with vent outlet horizontal or facing down. Install screen in vent outlet if not integral with service regulator.
- E. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service meters. Install dielectric fittings downstream from service meters.
- F. Install service meters downstream from pressure regulators.

### **3.8 VALVE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
- C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.
- D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.
- E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.
- F. Do not install valves under pavement unless shown on drawings.
- G. Clean valve interior before installation.

### **3.9 VALVE BOXES**

- A. Set cover flush with finished grade.
- B. Protect boxes located in roadway against movement by a concrete slab at least 3 feet square by 6 inches deep.
- C. Set other valve boxes with a concrete slab 18 inches by 18 inches by 6 inches deep and set flush with grade.
- D. All exposed portions of valve boxes shall be painted bright yellow.

### **3.10 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- B. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72800 mm) of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- C. Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip sediment traps. Install as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

### **3.11 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING**

- A. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

### **3.12 CONCRETE BASES**

- A. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
  - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
  - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18 inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
  - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 6. Use 4000 psi, 28-day, compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement.

### **3.13 PIPE CLEANING**

- A. All pipe sections shall be blown down with 100 psi air to remove all sand, soil and debris.
- B. Blow down procedure shall be done after system is complete, but before valves are installed.

### **3.14 CATHODIC PROTECTION**

- A. Where soil resistivity is less than 4000 ohm-cm or when required by gas utility, Section 26 42 00, CATHODIC PROTECTION is required.

### **3.15 TESTS**

- A. Piping System: Inspection, testing and purging shall be in accordance with NFPA 54 and ASME B31.8. Maximum working pressure will be 285 psi.
- B. Cathodic Protection System:
  - 1. Testing of Anodes: Prior to connecting anode lead wire to the piping, insert a millimeter in the circuit and measure and record current output of each anode. When maximum current outputs, as set below, for the different sizes of anodes are exceeded, insert nickel chromium resistance wire in the circuit to reduce current output to maximum allowable for a given size anode. Resistance wire connections to

anode lead wires shall be accomplished with silver solder and soldered joints wrapped with a minimum of three layers of high dielectric strength electrical tape. Cover with rubber all nickel chromium resistance wire. Maximum allowable current outputs for the different size anodes to allow for design life are as follows:

Weight Bare Anodes	Allowable Current Output
5 lb Anode	10 Milliamperes
9 lb Anode	20 Milliamperes
17 lb Anode	40 Milliamperes
32 lb Anode	75 Milliamperes

2. Final Test: Final test of the cathodic protection system shall include measuring pipe-to-soil potentials over the entire system. Make potential measurements with potentiometer voltmeter minimum internal resistance of 50,000 ohms per volt) and a copper/copper sulfate reference electrode placed at the finished grade level and directly over the pipe. Adequate number of measurements shall be taken over the extent of piping to insure that a minimum potential value of -0.85 volts exists over all new gas piping. Upon completion of testing, a report setting forth potential values acquired by location shall be submitted to the Government.

### **3.16 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE**

A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be the following:

1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion, or mechanical couplings; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.

B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

C. Containment conduit shall be steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

### **3.17 UNDERGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE**

A. Connections to Existing Gas Piping: Use valve and fitting assemblies made for tapping utility's gas mains and listed by an NRTL.

B. Underground:

1. PE valves.
2. NPS 2 and smaller use bronze plug valves.
3. NPS 2-1/2 and larger use Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valves.

**3.18 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE**

- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be the following:
  1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
- B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger at service meter shall be the following:
  1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
- C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:
  1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
- D. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be the following:
  1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
- E. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be the following:
  1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

--- E N D ---